Waikato Management School
Student Handbook 2018

Published January 2018

Regulations that apply to students starting a new WMS qualification in the 2018 calendar year

Disclaimer: We have endeavoured to ensure that the information in this handbook was correct at the time of publishing. However, the handbook is subject to a continuous process of review so some details may change.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NZ Secondary School Dates</th>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Starting</th>
<th>University Teaching Periods</th>
<th>Holidays and Other Important Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Jan</td>
<td>Summer School (S)</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2 January 3 January</td>
<td>New Year’s Day (Observed) University reopens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>15 Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 1 starts</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>29 Jan</td>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Anniversary Day (Observed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5 Feb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Waitangi Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>19 Feb</td>
<td>Enrolment/O-Week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>A Semester starts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>19 Mar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>26 Mar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2 Apr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Easter Monday (University Holiday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 1 ends (13 April)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16 Apr</td>
<td>Teaching recess</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>23 Apr</td>
<td>Teaching recess</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANZAC Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 2 starts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30 Apr</td>
<td>Semester A continues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>7 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>14 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>21 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>28 May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>4 Jun</td>
<td>Study week</td>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>Queen’s Birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>11 Jun</td>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>18 Jun</td>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>25 Jun</td>
<td>Teaching recess</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 2 ends (6 July)</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>2 Jul</td>
<td>Enrolment/O-Week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>9 Jul</td>
<td>Semester B starts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>16 Jul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3 starts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>23 Jul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>30 Jul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>6 Aug</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>13 Aug</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>20 Aug</td>
<td>Teaching recess</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>27 Aug</td>
<td>Teaching recess</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>3 Sep</td>
<td>Semester B continues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>10 Sep</td>
<td></td>
<td>13 September</td>
<td>Kingitanga Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>17 Sep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>24 Sep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 3 ends (28 Sep)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1 Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>8 Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 4 starts</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>15 Oct</td>
<td>Study week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>22 Oct</td>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>24 October</td>
<td>Labour Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>29 Oct</td>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>5 Nov</td>
<td>Summer School (T)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>19 Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>26 Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>3 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>10 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term 4 ends (20/12)</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>17 Dec</td>
<td>Teaching recess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>24 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td>25 &amp; 26 December</td>
<td>Christmas Day/Boxing Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>31 Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

Qualifications ........................................................................................................... 6
  Bachelor of Business .................................................................................................. 6
  Bachelor of Business Analysis ..................................................................................... 9
  Bachelor of Business Analysis Honours .................................................................. 12
  Bachelor of Communication Studies ......................................................................... 14
  Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours .................................................. 17
  Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours ....................................................... 19
  Conjoint Undergraduate Degrees ........................................................................... 23
  Certificate ................................................................................................................. 25
  Diploma ...................................................................................................................... 25
  Graduate Certificate .................................................................................................. 26
  Graduate Diploma ...................................................................................................... 27
  Postgraduate Certificate ............................................................................................ 28
  Postgraduate Diploma ............................................................................................... 29
  Master of Business and Management ...................................................................... 31
  Master of Digital Business ......................................................................................... 33
  Master of Management Studies ................................................................................ 36
  Master of Professional Accounting .......................................................................... 39
  Master of Business Administration .......................................................................... 41
  Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies ....................................................... 43
  Doctor of Philosophy ................................................................................................. 45
  Research and Methodology Papers .......................................................................... 45

Subjects .................................................................................................................... 48
  Accounting ................................................................................................................ 48
  Agribusiness .............................................................................................................. 55
  Digital Business ........................................................................................................ 60
  Economics ................................................................................................................. 66
  Entrepreneurship and Innovation ............................................................................. 72
  Finance ....................................................................................................................... 74
  Human Resource Management ................................................................................ 81
  International Management ....................................................................................... 87
  Leadership Communication ...................................................................................... 90
  Management and Sustainability .............................................................................. 96
  Management Systems .............................................................................................. 99
Marketing.................................................................................................................................101
Public Relations .........................................................................................................................107
Strategic Management................................................................................................................114
Supply Chain Management .........................................................................................................119
Tourism and Hospitality Management ......................................................................................122
QUALIFICATIONS

For details of all qualifications offered by Waikato Management School, visit www.management.ac.nz/qualifications

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

Waikato’s new three-year Bachelor of Business will prepare you to lead and manage a successful company or organisation in a wide range of industries. Or you could take the entrepreneurial route and create your own start-up business. Whichever career path you take, with the Bachelor of Business you’ll develop core skills in decision-making, analysis, innovation, teamwork, leadership and communication that will stand you in good stead throughout your career. Visit www.waikato.ac.nz/go/bbus

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the BBus if you have University Entrance, or its equivalent. All other applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis. The University’s Admission Statute provides detailed information regarding admission for all students. Visit calendar.waikato.ac.nz/admission/admissionstatute.html

International students are required to have 13 years of school study, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Programme requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the BBus you must:

- Pass a minimum of 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400-level including at least 225 points above 100-level and 75 points above 200-level.
- Always complete at least 240 points within the field of the degree, including both major specific and field papers. These are represented by the gold and white boxes on the planner below. The remaining 120 points can be taken either outside or inside the field of the degree. The field of the degree includes any compulsory papers and any first major papers.
- Pass all the compulsory papers listed below:
  - ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
  - ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
  - FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
  - MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management or MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
  - MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
  - STMGT101 Introduction to Management
  - ECONS205 Data Analytics with Business Applications
  - MNMGT302 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
- Complete all the requirements for at least one BBus major.
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.
- Take an Employment Skills Module (ESM) and demonstrate writing competency.
You can choose to take any:

- second major
- minor
- other elective papers

**Degree planner (Single Major)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Accounting for Management</th>
<th>Business Economics and the NZ Economy</th>
<th>Introduction to Finance</th>
<th>Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</th>
<th>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</th>
<th>Introduction to Management</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>ACCTN101*</td>
<td>ECONS101*</td>
<td>FINAN101*</td>
<td>MGSYS101/201*</td>
<td>MRKTG101*</td>
<td>STMG101*</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>200 level*</td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 level</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 level</td>
<td>300 level</td>
<td>300 level</td>
<td>300 level</td>
<td>300 level**</td>
<td>200 level*</td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employment Skills Module</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of ACCTN101, ECONS101, FINAN101, MGSYS101, MGSYS201, MRKTG101 or STMG101 would be a first major paper. If MGSYS201 is preferred then the 200 level elective indicated could be taken at 100 level instead.

**An eighth elective paper would be available if MNMGT495/496/499 was taken as the ninth major paper.

Please note: This shows the BBus with a generic single major. You have the option to take a second major or 1-2 minors instead of taking elective papers.

**Major requirements**

Completing a major requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject will have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects

You can choose almost any subject as a second major, but at least one of the subjects below must be your first major (see note):

- Accounting
- Digital Business
- Economics
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- Marketing
- Public Relations
- Strategic Management
- Tourism and Hospitality Management

For a single major, you must:

- Pass 135 points including at least 105 points above 100-level and at least 60 points above 200-level.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements.
- You may include MNMGT495/496/499 as part of your major.

For a double major, you must:

- Pass 120 points in each major, including at least 90 points above 100-level and at least 45 points above 200-level.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements for both majors.
**Minor requirements**

You can only take a minor if you are taking a single major.

Completing a minor requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject may have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects

Some subjects are only available as minors, including the following WMS subjects: Agribusiness, Leadership Communication, and Supply Chain Management.

For a minor you must:

- Pass 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level in your minor subject area.

**Learning goals**

We expect the following outcomes for BBus graduates:

- **Commercial context**: A broad understanding of the business environment and organisational context in which management decisions are made.
- **Connectedness**: Think and act globally and locally.
- **Citizenship**: Developed awareness and holistic understanding of their role as responsible citizens within their organisations and society more generally.
- **Critical thinking**: Able to engage real-world problems in a theoretically informed, rigorous and questioning manner.
- **Communication**: Excellent oral, aural, written and electronic communication skills.
- **Collaboration**: Interpersonal skills required to participate effectively within and between organisations.
- **Overall**: A sound understanding of the principles of management with an enterprise focus, and specialised knowledge in at least one area.

**Assurance of Learning**

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met – hence the name Assurance of Learning. Sometimes assessments are embedded as part of your compulsory papers and may have marks, and some are required to complete your programme.
Bachelor of Business Analysis (BBA)

Waikato's Bachelor of Business Analysis (BBA) will prepare you for a wide range of careers centred around helping clients and organisations to make better financial and economic decisions for the future.

BBA students will develop advanced skills in financial or economic analysis, which are required for many jobs working in government or the private sector. Visit www.waikato.ac.nz/go/bba

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the BBA if you have University Entrance, or its equivalent. All other applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis. The University’s Admission Statute provides detailed information regarding admission for all students. Visit calendar.waikato.ac.nz/admission/admissionstatute.html

International students are required to have 13 years of school study, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Programme requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the BBA, you must:

- Pass a minimum of 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400-level including at least 225 points above 100-level and 75 points above 200-level.
- Always complete at least 240 points within the field of the degree including both major specific and field papers. These are represented by the gold and white boxes on the planner below. The remaining 120 points can be taken either outside or inside the field of the degree. The field of the degree includes any compulsory papers and any first major papers.
- Pass all the compulsory papers listed below:
  - ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
  - ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
  - FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
  - MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
  - STMG101 Introduction to Management
  - ECONS205 Data Analytics with Business Applications
  - Any University of Waikato cultural Perspectives paper including MNMGT302 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
- Complete all the requirements for at least one BBA major.
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.
- Take an Employment Skills Module (ESM) and demonstrate writing competency.

You can choose to take any:

- second major
- minor
- other elective papers
Degree planner (Single Major)

Major requirements

Completing a major requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject will have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects

You can choose almost any subject as a second major, but at least one of the subjects below must be your first major:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance

For a single major, you must:

- Pass 135 points including at least 105 points above 100-level and at least 60 points above 200-level.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements.

For a double major, you must:

- Pass 120 points in each major, including at least 90 points above 100-level and at least 45 points above 200-level.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements for both majors.

*One of ACCTN101, ECONS101, or FINAN101 would be a first major paper.

**The cultural perspectives paper can be taken from any paper offered by the University of Waikato including MNMGT302 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations

Please note: This shows the BBA with a generic single major. You have the option to take a second major or 1-2 minors instead of taking elective papers.
Minor requirements

You can only take a minor if you are taking a single major.

Completing a minor requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject may have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects

Some subjects are only available as minors, including the following WMS subjects Agribusiness, Leadership Communication, and Supply Chain Management.

For a minor you must:

- Pass 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level in your minor subject area.

Learning goals

We expect the following outcomes for BBA graduates:

- **Commercial context**: a broad understanding of the business environment and organisational context in which management decisions are made.
- **Connectedness**: think and act globally and locally.
- **Citizenship**: developed awareness and holistic understanding of their role as responsible citizens within their organisations and society more generally.
- **Critical thinking**: able to engage real-world problems in a theoretically informed, rigorous and questioning manner.
- **Communication**: excellent oral, aural, written and electronic communication skills.
- **Collaboration**: interpersonal skills required to participate effectively within and between organisations.
- **Overall**: a sound understanding of financial analysis and a specialisation (major) in at least one of the areas of accounting, economics and finance.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met – hence the name Assurance of Learning. Sometimes assessments are embedded as part of your compulsory papers and may have marks, and some are required to complete your programme.
Bachelor of Business Analysis Honours – BBA(Hons)

The BBA(Hons) degree (120 points) provides a first year of postgraduate study that follows on from the BBA(Fin) or the BBA degree. To ensure that you get the best pathway option to meet your future plans, talk to an MSC advisor about your alternatives.

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the BBA(Hons) if you have been awarded the BBA(Fin) or BBA degree, or equivalent, and achieved a B average in the specialist subject area you intend to take for honours.

International students, if applicable, are required to meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Programme requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the BBA(Hons) you must:

- Pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 60 points in one of the main subjects: Accounting, Economics or Finance
- Take a dissertation
- Complete any specific subject paper requirements listed under the qualification in the subject section
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

Class of honours

The degree may be awarded with:

- First Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 7 or higher
- Second Class Honours (first division): equivalent to a GPA of 6
- Second Class Honours (second division): equivalent to a GPA of 5
- Third Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 2.

If awarded, the class of honours will be determined on the basis of your grades in the first 120 points completed, including any failed papers.

Learning goals

We expect the following outcomes for graduates:

- You will understand, and be able to critically review and synthesise, the core theory, perspectives and analytical approaches within the area of the degree.
- You can apply skills and knowledge to find, interpret, critique and evaluate research, commentary and policy relating to the area of the degree.
- You can make decisions, find solutions and develop applications within the area of the degree, informed by disciplinary knowledge and sustainability concepts.
- You can effectively communicate arguments, findings and ideas informed by research within the area of the degree.
Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met - hence the name Assurance of Learning.

Near the completion of the BBA(Hons) you will be required to submit a Portfolio of Achievement. Your Portfolio is submitted online and will contain work that has already been completed and assessed that you believe best represents your achievement of the learning goals for the qualification. The Portfolio should consist of a minimum of three assessment items. These three items should be drawn from at least two papers. You will be able to select and retrieve any previously submitted electronic assignments for this purpose.

You can submit different chapters or sections of work from your dissertation as separate items of assessment.
Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)

The Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS) is a specialist three-year degree that will give you expertise in communication theory and practice, combined with a general understanding of business.

It is the only one in New Zealand or Australasia that is certified by the Public Relations Society of America (PRSA), which sets the global standards for the PR industry, in recognition of the outstanding experience we provide to students. Visit www.waikato.ac.nz/go/bcs

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the BCS if you have University Entrance, or its equivalent. All other applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis. The University’s Admission Statute provides detailed information regarding admission for all students. Visit calendar.waikato.ac.nz/admission/admissionstatute.html

International students are required to have 13 years of school study, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Programme requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the BCS you must:

- Pass a minimum of 360 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400-level including at least 225 points above 100-level and 75 points above 200-level.
- Always complete at least 240 points within the field of the degree including both major specific and field papers. These are represented by the gold and white boxes on the planner below. The remaining 120 points can be taken either outside or inside the field of the degree. The field of the degree includes any compulsory papers and any first major papers.
- Pass all the compulsory papers listed below:
  - ARTSC105 Language in Context
  - LCOMM102 Communication in an Online Society
  - MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
  - STMGT101 Introduction to Management
  - LCOMM203 Communication Consulting
  - Any University of Waikato Cultural Perspectives paper including MNMGT302 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
  - LCOMM300 Communication Strategies
- Complete all the requirements for at least one BCS major.
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.
- Take an Employment Skills Module (ESM) and demonstrate writing competency.

You can choose to take any:

- second major
- minor
- other elective papers
Degree planner (Single Major)

Completing a major requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject will have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects

You can choose almost any subject as a second major, but at least one of the subjects below must be your first major:

- Marketing
- Public Relations

For a single major, you must:

- Pass 135 points including at least 105 points above 100-level and at least 60 points above 200-level.
- Include LCOMM300 Communication Strategies as part of your major.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements.

For a double major, you must:

- Pass 120 points in each major, including at least 90 points above 100-level and at least 45 points above 200-level.
- Include LCOMM300 Communication Strategies as part of your field papers.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements for both majors.

Please note: This shows the BCS with a generic single major. You have the option to take a second major or 1-2 minors instead of taking elective papers.
**Minor requirements**

You can only take a minor if you are taking a single major.

Completing a minor requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject may have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit [www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects)

Some subjects are only available as minors, including the following WMS subjects: Agribusiness, Leadership Communication, and Supply Chain Management.

For a minor you must:

- Pass 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level in your minor subject area.

**Learning goals**

We expect the following outcomes for BCS graduates:

- **Commercial context:** a broad understanding of the business environment and organisational context in which management decisions are made.
- **Connectedness:** think and act globally and locally.
- **Citizenship:** developed awareness and holistic understanding of their role as responsible citizens within their organisations and society more generally.
- **Critical thinking:** able to engage real-world problems in a theoretically informed, rigorous and questioning manner.
- **Communication:** excellent oral, aural, written and electronic communication skills.
- **Collaboration:** interpersonal skills required to participate effectively within and between organisations.
- **Overall:** a thorough understanding of communication theory and practice. In addition to this general communication expertise, graduates will possess specialist knowledge in selected major subject areas of communication.

**Assurance of Learning**

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met – hence the name Assurance of Learning. Sometimes assessments are embedded as part of your compulsory papers and may have marks, and some are required to complete your programme.
Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours – BCS(Hons)

The BCS(Hons) degree (120 points) provides a first year of postgraduate study that follows on from the BCS degree. To ensure that you get the best pathway option to meet your future plans, talk to a MSC advisor about your alternatives.

**Entry requirements**

You will be eligible to apply for the BCS(Hons) if you have been awarded the BCS degree, or equivalent, and achieved a B average in the specialist subject area you intend to take for honours.

International students, if applicable, are required to meet the English language requirements. For more information visit [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international)

**Programme requirements**

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the BCS(Hons) you must:

- Pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 60 points in one of the main subjects: Leadership Communication, Marketing or Public Relations, and at least 30 points in research
- Complete any specific subject paper requirements listed under the qualification in the subject section
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

**Class of honours**

The degree may be awarded with:

- First Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 7 or higher
- Second Class Honours (first division): equivalent to a GPA of 6
- Second Class Honours (second division): equivalent to a GPA of 5
- Third Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 2.

If awarded, the class of honours will be determined on the basis of your grades in the first 120 points completed, including any failed papers.

**Learning goals**

We expect the following outcomes for graduates:

- You will understand, and be able to critically review and synthesise, the core theory, perspectives and analytical approaches within the area of the degree.
- You can apply skills and knowledge to find, interpret, critique and evaluate research, commentary and policy relating to the area of the degree.
- You can make decisions, find solutions and develop applications within the area of the degree, informed by disciplinary knowledge and sustainability concepts.
- You can effectively communicate arguments, findings and ideas informed by research within the area of the degree.
Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met - hence the name Assurance of Learning.

Near the completion of the BCS(Hons) you will be required to submit a Portfolio of Achievement. Your Portfolio is submitted online and will contain work that has already been completed and assessed that you believe best represents your achievement of learning goals for the qualification. The Portfolio should consist of a minimum of three assessment items. These three items should be drawn from at least two papers. You will be able to select and retrieve any previously submitted electronic assignments for this purpose.

If you have completed a dissertation then different chapters or sections of work can be submitted as separate items of assessment.
Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours - BMS(Hons)

Waikato's Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours is New Zealand's premier four-year business degree. Gain the business expertise and leadership qualities you need to become a globally-minded manager.

The BMS(Hons) is an ideal choice for those who want a broad range of business, financial and people skills, as well as practical industry experience, to maximise their career opportunities. Graduates are highly regarded by employers and go on to become senior leaders and entrepreneurs at organisations around the world.

You'll learn what makes a business perform in a competitive global marketplace, how to strategise for growth, lead teams of people, and harness new digital technologies to increase profits.

Visit www.waikato.ac.nz/go/bmshons

Become a professionally qualified accountant

You can also use this degree to fast-track your academic journey towards becoming a professionally qualified accountant once you graduate, by taking a tailored package of papers. On completion of your BMS(Hons), you can then apply for provisional membership of either Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (CAANZ), CPA Australia, or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). If you wish to follow this professional accounting pathway, please contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) to ensure you select the right papers.

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the BMS(Hons) if you have University Entrance, or its equivalent. All other applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis. The University's Admission Statute provides detailed information regarding admission for all students. Visit calendar.waikato.ac.nz/admission/admissionstatute.html

International students are required to have 13 years of school study, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

To be admitted to the Research Honours Stream you must pass the papers taken at 200 and 300-level for your first major (honours subject) with a grade average of at least B+.

Programme requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the BMS(Hons) you must:

- Pass a minimum of 480 points at 100, 200, 300, and 400-level including at least: 345 points above 100-level, 195 points above 200-level, and 120 points at 500-level.
- Always complete at least 360 points within the field of the degree including both major specific and field papers. These are represented by the gold and white boxes on the planner below. The remaining 120 points can be taken either outside or inside the field of the degree. The field of the degree includes any compulsory papers and any first major papers.
- Pass all the compulsory papers listed below:
  - ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
  - ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
  - FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
  - MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management or MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
  - MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
  - STMGT101 Introduction to Management
- Complete all the requirements for at least one BMS(Hons) major.
- Complete all the requirements for either the Professional Honours Stream or for the Research Honours Stream, which are in addition to the requirements for a major. To be admitted to the Research Honours Stream candidates must pass the papers taken at the 200 and 300-level in the subject area of the honours subject with a grade average of at least B+.
- Professional Honours Stream candidates must complete:
  - MNMGT500 Managing Strategically
  - MNMGT501/2/3 Management in Practice (relevant to your first major)
  - MNMGT504 Managing Self and Others
  - MNMGT505 Business Analytics for Decision Making
  - MNMGT595/6/9 Industry Experience/Applied Research (relevant to your first major)
- Research Honours Stream candidates must complete:
  - MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies or MNMGT500 Managing Strategically
  - MNMGT598 Dissertation (30 points)
  - 60 points of 500-level taught papers in the subject of a major
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.
- Take an Employment Skills Module (ESM) and demonstrate writing competency.

You can choose to take any:
- second major
- minor
- other elective papers

**Degree planner (Single Major)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>100 level</th>
<th>200 level</th>
<th>300 level</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td>ACCTN101*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics and the</td>
<td>ECONS101*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td>FINAN101*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Thinking - Digital</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Supply Chain</td>
<td>MGSYS101/201*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Management</td>
<td>MRRKTG101*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>STMGT101*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

500 level Professional Stream 120 points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>100 level</th>
<th>200 level</th>
<th>300 level</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Thinking - Digital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Supply Chain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

500 level Research Stream 120 points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>100 level</th>
<th>200 level</th>
<th>300 level</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Thinking - Digital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Supply Chain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Employment Skills Module both streams

*One of ACCTN101, ECONS101, FINAN101, MGSYS101, MGSYS201, MRKTG101 or STMGT101 would be a first major paper. If MGSYS201 is preferred then the 200 level elective indicated could be taken at 100 level instead.

Please note: This shows the BMS(Hons) with a generic single major. You have the option to take a second major or 1-2 minors instead of taking elective papers.
Major requirements

Completing a major requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject will have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects

You can choose almost any subject as a second major, but at least one of the subjects below must be your first major (see note):

- Accounting
- Digital Business
- Economics
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- Marketing
- Public Relations
- Strategic Management
- Tourism and Hospitality Management

For a single major, you must:

- Pass 135 points including at least 105 points above 100-level and at least 60 points above 200-level.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements.

For a double major, you must:

- Pass 120 points in each major, including at least 90 points above 100-level and at least 45 points above 200-level.
- Complete any specific major paper requirements for both majors.

Minor requirements

You can only take a minor if you are taking a single major.

Completing a minor requires you to pass papers at particular levels. Your chosen subject may have specific requirements to include particular papers. For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects.

Some subjects are only available as minors, including the following WMS subjects Agribusiness, Leadership Communication, and Supply Chain Management.

For a minor you must:

- Pass 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level in your minor subject area.

Class of honours

The degree may be awarded with:

- First Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 7 or higher
- Second Class Honours (first division): equivalent to a GPA of 6
- Second Class Honours (second division): equivalent to a GPA of 5

If awarded, the class of honours will be determined on the basis of your grades in the 500-level papers. However, if you do not meet any of the above standards, then you may be awarded the BMS degree without honours.
Learning goals

We expect the following outcomes for BMS(Hons) graduates:

- **Commercial context**: a broad understanding of the business environment and organisational context in which management decisions are made.
- **Connectedness**: think and act globally and locally.
- **Citizenship**: developed awareness and holistic understanding of their role as responsible citizens within their organisations and society more generally.
- **Critical thinking**: able to engage real-world problems in a theoretically informed, rigorous and questioning manner.
- **Communication**: excellent oral, aural, written and electronic communication skills.
- **Collaboration**: interpersonal skills required to participate effectively within and between organisations.
- **Overall**: an integrated understanding of management and the ability to act as a specialist in at least one area, together with a holistic appreciation of both national and international business contexts.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met – hence the name Assurance of Learning. Sometimes assessments are embedded as part of your compulsory papers and may have marks, and some are required to complete your programme.
Conjoint undergraduate degrees

Conjoint degrees are taken simultaneously. When you take a conjoint degree the requirements allow you to complete the two components in a shorter period of time than would ordinarily be possible. You may only take a single major for a conjoint component.

Conjoint degrees are just one possibility, and if you are thinking of this option we strongly advise you to seek academic advice about these programmes. Other options, such as masters degrees or double majors, are also available and may be the best option for you. Not all conjoint combinations may be available every year. Please contact the relevant School/Faculty to discuss the requirements of its component of the conjoint degree.

The requirements for the WMS components are shown in the planners below. Please note that the Bachelor of Business Analysis will not be available as a conjoint programme for new students.

Degree planners (Single Major)

BBus Component (Single Major only)

---|---|---|---|---|---|---
100 level | ACCTN101* | ECONS101* | FINAN101* | MGSYS201/201* | MRKTG101* | STMGT101*

Major | Major | Major | Data Analytics with Business Applications | Elective | Industry Experience / Internship / Report of an Investigation | Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
---|---|---|---|---|---|---
200 level | 200 level | 200 level | ECONS205 | 200 level* | MGMT495/496/499 | MGMT302

Major | Major | Major | Industry Experience / Internship / Report of an Investigation | Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
---|---|---|---|---
300 level | 300 level | 300 level | MGMT495/496/499 | MGMT302

Employment Skills Module

*One of ACCTN101, ECONS101, FINAN101, MGSYS201, MGSYS201, MRKTG101 or STMGT101 would be a first major paper. If MGSYS201 is preferred then the 200 level elective indicated could be taken at 100 level instead.

BCS Component (Single Major only)

Major | Major | Communication in an Online Society | Fundamentals of Successful Marketing | Language in Context | Introduction to Management | Elective
---|---|---|---|---|---|---
100 level | 100 level | LCOMM102 | MRKTG101 | SSART105 | STMGT101 | 100 level

Major | Major | Communication Consulting | Cultural Perspectives Paper
---|---|---|---
200 level | 200 level | LCOMM203 | 200 level* |

---|---|---|---
300 level | 300 level | LCOMM300 | MGMT495/496/499

Employment Skills Module

*If a cultural perspectives paper has already been included as part of the other component for the conjoint degree then this paper can be replaced by any field paper.
### BMS(Hons) Component (Single Major only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>100 level</th>
<th>200 level</th>
<th>300 level</th>
<th>500 level Professional Stream</th>
<th>500 level Research Stream</th>
<th>Employment Skills Module both streams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td><strong>ACCTN101</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECONS101</strong></td>
<td><strong>FINAN101</strong></td>
<td>Managing Strategically (30 Pts)</td>
<td>Managing Dissertation (30 Pts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics and the NZ Economy</td>
<td><strong>MGYSYS101</strong>/201**</td>
<td><strong>MGTG101</strong></td>
<td><strong>STMGT101</strong></td>
<td>Management in Practice Paper (30 Pts)</td>
<td>Research Honours Subject Area (45 Pts total)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Industry experience/applied research paper (30 Pts) (Industry &amp; Community Engagement)</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies or Managing Strategically (30 Pts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</td>
<td><strong>MRKTG101</strong></td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>MNMGT504 or MNMGT505</td>
<td>MNMGT501 or MNMGT500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations</td>
<td>MNMGT502</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of ACCTN101, ECONS101, FINAN101, MGYSYS101, MGYSYS201, MRKTG101 or STMGT101 would be a first major paper. If MGYSYS201 is preferred then the 200 level elective indicated could be taken at 100 level instead.
Certificate

Requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the Cert(Mgt) you must:

- Pass at least 120 points at 100-level or above
- Include at least 90 points in the field of Management (this includes all WMS subjects)
- Pass the compulsory paper STMGT101 Introduction to Management.

Some papers have prerequisites, corequisites and/or restrictions. If you intend to use the Certificate to provide a pathway to a particular degree then you should seek the advice of the Management Student Centre (MSC) to ensure that your programme will meet the requirements of the degree you are considering.

Diploma

Requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the Dip(Mgt) you must:

- Pass at least 120 points at 100-level or above, including 75 points at 200-level or above
- Include at least 75 points in the field of Management (this includes all WMS subjects)
- Pass the compulsory paper STMGT101 Introduction to Management.

Some papers have prerequisites, corequisites and or restrictions. If you intend to use the Diploma to provide a pathway to a particular degree then you should seek the advice of the Management Student Centre (MSC) to ensure that your programme will meet the requirements of the degree you are considering.
Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the Graduate Certificate if you have a bachelor’s degree or significant work experience (normally three years).

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Admission to this programme does not automatically imply admission to particular papers, so you may need to complete prerequisite papers. In some cases, this may mean that you will need to complete more than the minimum points required.

Programme requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the GradCert you must:

- Pass a minimum of 60 points at 100-level or above, including 45 points at 300-level or above, in the Graduate Certificate subject
- Gain at least 45 points from one of the Graduate Certificate subjects listed below:
  - Accounting
  - Digital Business
  - Economics
  - Finance
  - Human Resource Management
  - Leadership Communication
  - Marketing
  - Public Relations
  - Strategic Management
  - Supply Chain Management
  - Tourism and Hospitality Management

For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects
Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the Graduate Diploma if you have a bachelor’s degree or significant work experience (normally three years).

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Admission to this programme does not automatically imply admission to particular papers, so you may need to complete prerequisite papers. In some cases, this may mean that you will need to complete more than the minimum points required.

Programme requirements

To be able to graduate you have to complete all the requirements for your programme. For the GradDip you must:

- Pass a minimum of 120 points at 100-level or above, including 75 points at 300-level or above, in the Graduate Diploma subject
- Gain at least 90 points from one of the Graduate Diploma subjects listed below:
  - Accounting
  - Agribusiness
  - Digital Business
  - Economics
  - Entrepreneurship and Innovation
  - Finance
  - Human Resource Management
  - Leadership Communication
  - Management and Sustainability
  - Marketing
  - Public Relations
  - Strategic Management
  - Supply Chain Management
  - Tourism and Hospitality Management

For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the Postgraduate Certificate in a specialist subject listed for the programme if you have a bachelor’s degree with a B grade average in the subject you intend to take for this qualification.

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Admission to this programme does not automatically imply admission to particular papers, so you may need to complete prerequisite papers. In some cases, this may mean that you will need to complete more than the minimum points required.

Programme requirements

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate you must select one of the subjects below:

- Accounting
- Agribusiness
- Digital Business
- Economics
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- International Management
- Leadership Communication
- Management and Sustainability
- Management Systems
- Marketing
- Public Relations
- Strategic Management
- Tourism and Hospitality Management

And:

- Pass 60 points at 500-level in one of the above listed subjects
- Complete any specific subject paper requirements listed under the qualification in the subject section
- Meet any paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained.

For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects.

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat the paper once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate.
Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the Postgraduate Diploma in a specialist subject listed for the programme if you have a bachelor’s degree with a B grade average in the subject you intend to take for this qualification.

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Admission to this programme does not automatically imply admission to particular papers, so you may need to complete prerequisite papers. In some cases, this may mean that you will need to complete more than the minimum points required.

Programme requirements

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma you must select one of the subjects below:

- Accounting
- Agribusiness
- Digital Business
- Economics
- Entrepreneurship and Innovation
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- International Management
- Leadership Communication
- Management and Sustainability
- Management Systems
- Marketing
- Public Relations
- Strategic Management
- Tourism and Hospitality Management

And:

- Pass 120 points at 500-level
- Gain at least 90 points from one subject area
- Complete any specific subject paper requirements listed under the qualification in the subject section
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

For full information about any subject visit www.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (worth not more than 30 points in total), then you may repeat the paper or papers; or take an alternative paper or papers with the same points value on one occasion only. A candidate who fails a paper or papers worth more than 30 points may not proceed with the diploma.

Distinction

If you achieve at least an A-minus grade point average for your Postgraduate Diploma papers, you may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction.
Learning goals

We expect the following outcomes for PGDip graduates:

- You will understand, and be able to critically review and synthesise, the core theory, perspectives and analytical approaches within the area of the diploma/programme.
- You can apply skills and knowledge to find, interpret, critique and evaluate research, commentary and policy relating to the area of the diploma/programme.
- You can make decisions, find solutions and develop applications within the area of the diploma/programme, informed by disciplinary knowledge and sustainability concepts.
- You can effectively communicate arguments, findings and ideas informed by research within the area of the diploma/programme.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met - hence the name Assurance of Learning.

Near the completion of the Postgraduate Diploma programme you will be required to submit a Portfolio of Achievement. Your Portfolio is submitted online and will contain work that has already been completed and assessed that you believe best represents your achievement of the learning goals for the qualification. The Portfolio should consist of a minimum of three assessment items. These three items should be drawn from at least two papers. You will be able to select and retrieve any previously submitted electronic assignments for this purpose.

If you have completed a dissertation then different chapters or sections of work can be submitted as separate items of assessment.
Master of Business and Management (Waikato MBM)

This specially designed 12-month taught qualification is for graduate students who want to successfully enter today's fast-changing international corporate environment.

Waikato’s Master of Business and Management (MBM) has been designed for participants who have an undergraduate qualification (in any discipline) and now wish to prepare for a career in management.

It provides you with the comprehensive skills and knowledge required for a wide range of management and leadership roles in a modern economy.

The MBM is designed to ensure your learning experience is challenging and rewarding. Significant emphasis is placed on reflective learning, creative problem-solving, and leadership in an international context. You will also apply your new-found knowledge in a practical way, working in a local business in consultation with its management and staff, while completing your Action Learning Project (ALP).

Visit www.management.ac.nz/mbm or www.waikato.ac.nz/go/mbm

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the MBM if you have a bachelor’s degree in any subject area and achieved at least a B-minus grade average in papers for your final year of enrolment.

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Admission to this programme might be subject to the completion of any qualifying papers, or additional work as may be required, either prior to your admission or concurrently.

Degree planner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Planner - Master of Business and Management (MBM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leadership, Power and Influence EXPMS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Culture and Communication EXPMS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Analysis and Performance EXPMS03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrative Paper: Application and Reflection EXPMS04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management EXPMS05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics for Managers EXPMS06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Management EXPMS07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Strategies for Organisations EXPMS08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Research Project EXPMS09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing EXPMS10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Business EXPMS11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law and Corporate Governance EXPMS12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Business EXPMS13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decisions and Supply Chain Management EXPMS14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Learning Project EXPMS15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Thinking and Innovation EXPMS16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compulsory papers
Programme requirements

The MBM programme is a full-time, one-year masters programme that starts in March or November. To complete the MBM you must:

- Pass 180 points at 500-level as prescribed in the planner
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements

**Note:** If you fail any paper, then you may be required to undertake additional assessment to improve your grade to a pass on one occasion only. If you fail more than once, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

Distinction

If you achieve at least an A grade point average for your papers you may be awarded the MBM with Distinction.

Learning goals

MBM graduates will develop the following key learning skills:

- An ability to learn through undertaking research, analysing issues, questioning ideas and findings, and reflecting on learning achieved.
- Well-developed communication and collaborative skills, including an ability to work in and lead teams.
- Creative problem-solving skills, including the ability to observe, diagnose, think critically and apply a systems or holistic approach to a problem.
- A comprehensive understanding of the business environment
- The skills and understanding required for effective management, incorporating: communication and human resource skills, financial analysis, strategy and marketing skills, and an understanding of supply chain management
- An understanding of the importance of, and role of business leaders in achieving sustainable success
- An ability to lead teams and manage change.
- An ability to develop a proposal, plan and undertake applied business research.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met - hence the name assurance of learning. Some assessments are embedded as part of compulsory papers and may have marks, while some are required in order to complete a programme.
Master of Digital Business (MDigiBus)

Set yourself up for where the world of digital business is going with specialised postgraduate study in this cutting-edge field.

With this degree, you will gain and in-depth understanding of the latest literature and research in electronic commerce and learn how it impacts on different areas of management practice.

The MDigiBus is available in traditional face-to-face format or fully online - so you don't need to attend any lectures in person. For the online option, learning is largely self-paced. You can study full-time over 12 months, or part-time over two years.

There are two streams within the MDigiBus; research or professional:

- Research stream - aimed at students who want to go on to further academic study, such as a PhD, and a possible future academic career
- Professional stream - aimed at students who want to acquire practical knowledge about electronic commerce and prepare for a career in business. A professional, industry-based internship (MSYS519) is available as part of this stream.

Visit [www.management.ac.nz/mdigibus](http://www.management.ac.nz/mdigibus)

**Entry requirements**

You will be eligible to apply for the MDigiBus if you have:

- Completed a BECom, or equivalent, or
- Completed graduate study in either an honours degree, or postgraduate diploma in a relevant subject area (at least 120 points), and
- Achieved at least a B-minus grade average for the professional stream or a B grade average for the research stream
- In some circumstances, based on academic merit and relevant experience, you may be considered for admission though may also be required to complete qualifying papers either prior to being admitted or concurrently

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international)

Admission to this programme does not automatically imply admission to particular papers, so you may need to complete prerequisite papers. In some cases, this may mean that you will need to complete more than the minimum points required for any given programme.
Degree planner

Degree Planner - Master of Digital Business (MDigiBus)

Programme requirements

The completion requirements for this degree depend on your admission criteria. If your admission was based on having a BECom, or equivalent, then to complete the MDigiBus degree you must:

- Pass 180 points at 500-level
- Take no more than 60 points outside the subject Digital Business.

For the Research stream of the MDigiBus, you must:

- Include MSYS558 Contemporary Issues in E-Business
- Include MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies
- Include MSYS591 Management Systems Dissertation or equivalent
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

For the Professional stream of the MDigiBus, you must:

- Complete 120 points in the field of the degree, including MSYS558 Contemporary Issues in E-Business
- Include MSYS552 Applied Research Methods and Projects
- Include MSYS519 Professional Field Internship
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

If your admission was based on having a BECom(Hons) or Postgraduate Diploma, then to complete the MDigiBus degree you must:

- Pass 120 points at 500-level
- Take no more than 30 points outside the subject Digital Business
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

For the Research stream:

- Include MSYS558, MNGT501 and MSYS591

For the Professional stream:

- Include MSYS558, MSYS519 and MSYS552
Note: If you fail a paper (worth not more than 30 points) in either stream, then you may repeat the paper or take an alternative paper on one occasion only. If you fail more than 30 points, you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

Class of honours

The degree may be awarded with:

- First Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 7 or higher
- Second Class Honours (first division): equivalent to a GPA of 6
- Second Class Honours (second division): equivalent to a GPA of 5.

If awarded, the class of honours will be determined on the basis of your grades for all of your papers.

Learning goals

We expect the following outcomes for MDigiBus graduates:

- You will understand, and be able to critically review and synthesise the core theory, perspectives and analytical approaches within the area of the diploma/programme.
- You will be able to apply skills and knowledge to find, interpret, critique and evaluate research, commentary and policy relating to the area of the diploma/programme.
- You will be able to make decisions, find solutions and develop applications within the area of the diploma/programme, informed by disciplinary knowledge and sustainability concepts.
- You will be able to effectively communicate arguments, findings and ideas informed by research within the area of the diploma/programme.
- You will have a thorough understanding of the disciplinary area associated with a research topic.
- You will understand a variety of relevant research methodologies and methods appropriate to the discipline.
- You will be able to apply an appropriate research method to an investigation of a topic in a rigorous manner.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met – hence the name assurance of learning.

Near the completion of the MDigiBus degree you will be required to submit a Portfolio of Achievement. Your Portfolio is submitted online and will contain work that has already been completed and assessed that you believe best represents your achievement of the learning goals for the qualification. The Portfolio should consist of a minimum of three assessment items. These three items should be drawn from at least two papers. You will be able to select and retrieve any previously submitted electronic assignments for this purpose.

If you have completed a dissertation or thesis then different chapters or sections of work can be submitted as separate items of assessment.
Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The Master of Management Studies (MMS) provides specialised postgraduate study in a range of business disciplines.

If you are looking to specialise in a management discipline or professional area, and you want to undertake research in a particular area of interest, then this programme is designed for you.

The MMS normally includes taught papers and research papers, but may be a full research degree. Normally all papers are taken within a single subject or interdisciplinary area.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/mms

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the MMS if you have:

- Completed a Waikato Management School bachelor’s degree, or equivalent, or
- Completed graduate study in either an honours degree, or postgraduate diploma in a relevant subject area (at least 120 points), and
- Achieved at least a B grade average in the subject you intend to take for this qualification or a B-minus grade average in a relevant commerce, management or business degree for the Finance – Professional specialisation.

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit www.waikato.ac.nz/international

Admission to this programme does not automatically imply admission to particular papers, so you may need to complete prerequisite papers. In some cases this may mean that you will need to complete more than the minimum points required for any given programme.

Degree planner

Degree Planner - Master of Management Studies (MMS)†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MNGT501 or MNGT502*</th>
<th>Dissertation or Thesis**</th>
<th>500 level**</th>
<th>500 level**</th>
<th>500 level**</th>
<th>500 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*MNGT502 Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance is only available to Economics or Finance students.

**Dissertation or thesis (up to four papers)

†If 15 point papers are selected as part of this programme then extra papers will be required to complete the degree

Compulsory papers | Elective papers
Programme requirements

The completion requirements for this degree are dependent on your admission criteria. All students are required to select one of the subjects below:

- Accounting
- Agribusiness
- Applied Economics and Finance
- Economics
- Finance
- Professional Finance (Specialisation) – not being offered in 2018
- Human Resource Management
- International Management
- Leadership Communication
- Management and Sustainability
- Management Systems
- Marketing
- Public Relations
- Strategic Management
- Tourism Management

For full information about any subject visit www.management.ac.nz/subjects

If your admission was based on having a WMS bachelor’s degree, or equivalent, then to complete the MMS degree you must:

- Pass 180 points at 500-level
- Complete any specific subject paper requirements listed under the qualification in the subject section
- Pass at least 120 points in one of the above listed subjects
- Include at least a 15-point research methodology paper
- Take a directed study, dissertation or thesis
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements
- Take no more than 60 points in subjects not listed above.

If your admission was based on having an honours or postgraduate diploma qualification, then to complete the MMS degree you must:

- Pass 120 points at 500-level
- Complete any specific subject paper requirements listed under the qualification in the subject section
- Pass at least 60 points in one of the above listed subjects
- Include at least a 15-point, 500-level research methodology paper (unless previously completed)
- Take a directed study, dissertation or thesis
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements
- Take no more than 30 points in subjects not listed above.

Note: If you fail a paper (not worth more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper or take an alternative paper on one occasion only. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

Class of honours

The degree may be awarded with:

- First Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 7 or higher
- Second Class Honours (first division): equivalent to a GPA of 6
- Second Class Honours (second division): equivalent to a GPA of 5.

If awarded, the class of honours will be determined on the basis of your grades for all of your papers.
Learning goals

We expect the following outcomes for MMS graduates:

- You will understand, and be able to critically review and synthesise, the core theory, perspectives and analytical approaches within the area of the programme.
- You can apply skills and knowledge to find, interpret, critique and evaluate research, commentary and policy relating to the area of the programme.
- You can make decisions, find solutions and develop applications within the area of the programme, informed by disciplinary knowledge and sustainability concepts.
- You can effectively communicate arguments, findings and ideas informed by research within the area of the programme.
- You have a thorough understanding of the disciplinary area associated with a research topic.
- You will understand a variety of relevant research methodologies and methods appropriate to the discipline.
- You can apply an appropriate research method to an investigation of a topic in a rigorous manner.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met – hence the name Assurance of Learning.

Near the completion of the MMS degree you will be required to submit a Portfolio of Achievement. Your Portfolio is submitted online and will contain work that has already been completed and assessed that you believe best represents your achievement of the learning goals for the qualification. The Portfolio should consist of a minimum of three assessment items. These three items should be drawn from at least two papers. You will be able to select and retrieve any previously submitted electronic assignments for this purpose.

You can submit different chapters or sections of work from your dissertation or thesis as separate items of assessment.
Master of Professional Accounting (MPAcct)

Are you ready to become a chartered accountant?

Waikato’s Master of Professional Accounting (MPAcct) is an intensive full-time, 14-month programme that has been specifically designed for students who have not studied accounting before at undergraduate level.

Completing the MPAcct will prepare you for a professional career in accounting and ensure you meet the academic requirements to obtain provisional membership with Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (CA ANZ), CPA Australia and ACCA.

The programme starts in November (T Semester) or early January (S Semester), and is divided into three stages: Core Knowledge and Skills, Advanced Professional Knowledge, and Professional Development Capstone.

Visit [www.management.ac.nz/mpacct](http://www.management.ac.nz/mpacct)

**Entry requirements**

You will be eligible to apply for the MPAcct if you have a bachelor’s degree in any subject area and achieved at least a B-minus grade average in papers for your final year of enrolment.

International students must have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university, and if applicable, meet the English language requirements. For more information visit [www.waikato.ac.nz/international](http://www.waikato.ac.nz/international)

**Degree planner**

**Degree Planner - Master of Professional Accounting (MPAcct)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Knowledge and Skills</th>
<th>Advanced Professional Knowledge</th>
<th>Professional Development Capstone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT570</td>
<td>ACCT571</td>
<td>ACCT581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT576</td>
<td>ACCT577</td>
<td>ACCT582*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT573</td>
<td>ACCT574</td>
<td>ACCT583*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT575</td>
<td>ACCT578</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT572</td>
<td>ACCT579</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT580</td>
<td>ACCT581</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Choose one of these two papers

**Stg 1: Core Knowledge and Skills [120 points]**

**Stg 2: Advanced Professional Knowledge [60 points]**

**Stg 3: Professional Development Capstone [40 points]**

**Programme requirements**

To complete the MPAcct you must:

- Pass 220 points at 500-level as prescribed in the planner
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

**Note:** If you fail a paper (not worth more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper or take an alternative paper on one occasion only. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
Class of honours

The degree may be awarded with:

- First Class Honours: equivalent to a GPA of 7 or higher
- Second Class Honours (first division): equivalent to a GPA of 6
- Second Class Honours (second division): equivalent to a GPA of 5.

If awarded, the class of honours will be determined on the basis of your grades for all of your papers.

Learning goals

We expect the following outcomes for MPAcct graduates:

- You will develop the accounting and business skills and competencies expected of professionals in your field.
- You can use advanced professional and research-led knowledge in accounting to understand and critically analyse information and apply this knowledge in theoretical and practical situations.
- You will have the ability to apply you knowledge in a real-world situation and be able to apply critical thinking and problem-solving skills to practical accounting situations.
- You will develop competence and confidence in a professional business environment.
- You will develop effective communication skills and competencies, both orally and in written form, for a wide range of audiences.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met, hence the name Assurance of Learning.

Near the completion of the MPAcct you will required to submit a Portfolio of Achievement.

Your Portfolio is submitted online and will contain work that has already been completed and assessed that you believe best represents your achievement of the learning goals for the qualification. The Portfolio should consist of a minimum of three assessment items. These three items should be drawn from at least two papers. You will be able to select and retrieve any previously submitted electronic assignments for this purpose.
Master of Business Administration (Waikato MBA)

Waikato’s Master of Business Administration is a life-changing masters programme; custom-made with input from New Zealand business leaders. It's designed to propel you into senior leadership roles such as general manager or CEO, and give you the strategic insights needed to drive your organisation forwards.

The Waikato MBA puts a strong focus on leadership development, as well as general management skills. You'll gain expertise in best business practices, develop dynamic leadership capabilities, and learn how to implement value creation strategies that can radically transform organisations and the people within them.

For more information visit www.execed.ac.nz/mba

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the MBA if you have:

- Completed a bachelor’s degree (see note below), or
- Adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with the MBA, or
- Completed a BMS(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours (first division), or equivalent, or
- Completed our Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies with a B average, or equivalent, and
- At least three years’ relevant management experience in a managerial or related role.

Details of procedures and supporting information that must be provided as part of an application for admission. This can be obtained from WMS Executive Education; email execed@waikato.ac.nz

Notes: If your qualifications are from a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, the University will evaluate your qualification's standing within New Zealand.

To progress to Part Two of the MBA you will be required to have at least a B average in Part One of the programme; see programme requirements for further information.

Degree planner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part 1</th>
<th>Part 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leading High Performance Teams EXED501</td>
<td>Leadership and Transformation EXED512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Management EXED505</td>
<td>Capstone Project EXED513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Management: Matching Product and Supply with Demand EXED507</td>
<td>Business Research and Analysis EXED514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Markets and Investment Strategy EXED510</td>
<td>International Immersion Project or International Indigenous Business EXED516 or EXED519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrative Case Study EXED511</td>
<td>Strategic Corporate Finance EXED517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytics and Digital Business EXED521</td>
<td>Innovation and Value Creation EXED518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Global Competitiveness EXED503</td>
<td>Responsible Management and Governance or Governance, Sustainability and Indigenous Business EXED515 or EXED520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Behaviour EXED504</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Programme requirements

The completion requirements for this degree are dependent on your admission criteria. If your admission was based on having a bachelor’s degree, or demonstrated adequate training, experience and ability, then you must:

- Pass 240 points at 500-level in the papers prescribed for Part One and Part Two
- Pass all papers and achieve at least a B grade average over Part One
- Fail no more than one paper
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

*Note:* If a B grade average is not achieved then you may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies, but you will not be permitted to continue with the MBA.

If your admission was based on having a BMS(Hons) or a PGDip(MgtSt) then you must:

- Pass 120 points at 500-level in the papers prescribed for Part Two
- Fail no more than one paper
- Complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

*Note:* If you fail any paper, then you may be required to undertake additional assessment to improve your grade to a pass on one occasion only. If you fail more than once, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

Learning goals

MBA graduates will develop the following key learning skills:

- The skills and competencies required to lead and perform in organisations, incorporating an understanding of self and social identity in interacting with team and organisation in the context of organisational culture, power, politics, communication, conflict, negotiation, crisis and change management.
- Participants will develop dynamic management capability constituting human resource skills, financial analysis and marketing skills, the ability to analyse and develop strategy.
- An understanding of the importance of, and role of business leaders in achieving sustainable values.
- A comprehensive understanding of people, culture, organisation, and global business.
- An ability to lead, influence, and implement value creation strategies that transform organisations and the people within it.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met - hence the name Assurance of Learning. Your Assurance of Learning assessments are embedded as part of your compulsory papers.

Distinction

If you achieve at least an A grade point average for your papers you may be awarded the MBA with Distinction.
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies (PGDipMgtSt) (Part One of the Waikato MBA)

Equip yourself with best practice skills needed to become a dynamic leader or manager in your own company or workplace. Waikato's Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies, otherwise known as Part One of the Waikato MBA, is aimed at business owners and middle managers who wish to take their career to the next level.

It will equip you with broad knowledge and skills required for effective management in all the core functional areas, giving you a holistic view of organisations, and provide a global understanding of business. You’ll discuss everything from strategic thinking and leading high-performance teams, through to digital business technologies, global competitiveness, change management, investment decision-making and financial analysis.

Visit www.execed.ac.nz/mba/part-one

Entry requirements

You will be eligible to apply for the PGDip(MgtSt) if you have:

- Completed a bachelor’s degree, or other tertiary or relevant professional qualification, and
- At least three year’s relevant work experience in a managerial or related role

In some cases the requirements for formal degree qualifications can be waived where relevant practical experience is deemed to offset a lack of prior tertiary study.

If your qualifications are from a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, the University will evaluate your qualification's standing within New Zealand.

Degree planner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies (PGDip(MgtSt))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leading High Performance Teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXED501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXED505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Markets and Investment Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXED510</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programme requirements

To complete the PGDip(MgtSt) you must pass 120 points at 500-level, as prescribed for the programme, and complete any Assurance of Learning requirements.

Distinction

If you achieve at least an A grade point average for your papers, you may be awarded the PGDip(MgtSt) with Distinction.
Learning goals

PGDip(MgtSt) graduates will develop the following key learning skills:

- The skills and competencies required to lead and perform in organisations, incorporating an understanding of self and social identity in interacting with team and organisation in the context of organisational culture, power, politics, communication, conflict, negotiation, crisis and change management.
- Participants will develop dynamic management capability constituting human resource skills, financial analysis and marketing skills, the ability to analyse and develop strategy.
- An understanding of the importance of, and role of business leaders in achieving sustainable values.
- A comprehensive understanding of people, culture, organisation, and global business.

Assurance of Learning

Assessments have been designed to measure how well learning outcomes are being met - hence the name Assurance of Learning. Your Assurance of Learning assessments are embedded as part of your compulsory papers.
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Two postgraduate research degrees are offered within the Waikato Management School: the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), and the Master of Philosophy (MPhil).

Research and Methodology Papers

There are four types of research papers: Methodology, Directed Study, Dissertation, and Thesis papers.

Research Methodology Papers

Methodology papers are required for some qualifications and are required before undertaking a dissertation or thesis. Please discuss your programme of study with your school’s Subject Convenor.

The following papers may be used as a prerequisite for a dissertation or thesis:

**ECON528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance and ECON529 Microeconometrics**

These 15 point papers are suitable for Economics or Finance students and focus on quantitative research methods and data measurement and analysis.

**MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies**

This 30 point paper is suitable for all students and covers the major aspects of research methodologies including: research design, data gathering, developing a proposal, literature reviews, quantitative and qualitative research methods, data measurement and analysis, critical and action research, surveys, experiments, observation, textual analysis and interpretative case studies.

**MNGT502 Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance**

This 15 point paper is only available to Economics and Finance students and focuses on research design, data gathering, developing a proposal, literature reviews and quantitative research methods.

Directed Study

For a Directed Study paper you will be expected to investigate a specific topic, which is selected and planned in consultation with a supervisor and is normally unique. The project is largely self-directed, though supervised to an appropriate extent. The total assessment normally comprises a written report or a series of related pieces of work.

You can take a 500-level Directed Study for most honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas or the MMS.

If you are intending to enrol in ACCT590 then you are encouraged to complete a research methods paper before commencing this paper.

All students are encouraged to seek approval from the school’s Subject Convenor to enrol for a 500-level Directed Study.

Dissertation or Thesis

Dissertations and/or thesis papers are required for some qualifications. A dissertation is either 30 or 60 points and a thesis is either 90 or 120 points. The University regulations for dissertations and thesis are found in the *University of Waikato Calendar*.

The Subject Convenor will advise you on the suitability of the topic and on the availability of supervision for the topic. Once you have agreed on a topic and arranged supervision, work with your supervisor to complete and sign
the form named 'Guidelines for Dissertations (591 and 592) and Theses (593 and 594)'. This document is available from the Management Student Centre (MSB.1.50). Both you and your supervisor should each keep a copy of the learning agreement. The original should also be sent to the Management Student Centre before your enrolment is finalised. Please note that you may be required to gain ethics approval before embarking on your research; your supervisor will be able to advise you accordingly.

You will need to regularly consult with your supervisor (at least once a month) concerning the progress of your research. Your supervisors will document these meetings to provide a record of the supervision process. At the first meeting, the dissertation/thesis framework, method and theoretical perspective are discussed. At subsequent meetings, written feedback is provided on your submitted work throughout the supervision period.

30 point Dissertation (591)
You will need to complete a research methodology paper before enrolling in this paper.

The 591 is a directed piece of inquiry written up as a research report and would normally be about 13,000 words. You would enrol in this type of paper when your research project is not of a type or scope that would normally be undertaken as a longer dissertation or thesis. If an external organisation is involved, then you will be responsible for ensuring that any special requirements of that organisation are met. However, your supervisor should be consulted before any research results are made available to an external organisation.

The 591 is examined by your supervisor and by another appropriately qualified person who has not been involved in the supervision process. A dissertation is a public document, and may be submitted to a plagiarism detection tool.

The 591 may not normally be taken in the BMS(Hons) as a 499 or 599 is part of the requirements for the degree.

60 point Dissertation (592) and 90 point and 120 point Theses (593, 594)
You will need to complete a research methodology paper before enrolling in any of these papers. Theses are normally only available for masters students.

These papers are sustained pieces of original scholarship; they must show a thorough knowledge of, engage critically with, and make an original contribution to, the literature of a discipline or field. Apart from the difference in the length, depth and scope of work, the requirements and formats for theses and 60 point dissertations are the same and the comments below apply equally.

Dissertations are examined by the supervisor and by a member of the department or School who has not been associated with the project. External examiners may also be used. Theses are examined by the supervisor and by a suitably qualified external examiner.

The different kinds of projects which are commonly undertaken for dissertation/thesis research include:

- **Theoretical Projects**: Concerned primarily with theoretical questions or problems and aim to make an original contribution to the conceptual base of the discipline/s within which they are located.

- **Archival/Textual Projects**: Draw their data from archives, documents, and primary texts. For example, many theses in the history of management are based on the analysis of historical documents, such as those held in official archives or in community or company resource bases. Interdisciplinary areas of study, such as policy analysis or management theory, also lend themselves to this kind of research.

- **Empirical Projects**: Probably the majority of management dissertations/theses are empirical. They are either based on the researcher’s observations of the business world or draw on largely quantitative information from publicly available databases. To qualify as ‘research’, these observations must be both systematic (i.e. methodologically rigorous and disciplined) and located in a recognised academic tradition.
Although the length of dissertations and theses may vary for valid reasons, the following word lengths should be used as guidelines:

- Thesis (120 points): 52,000 words
- Thesis (90 points): 39,000 words
- Dissertation (60 points): 26,000 words

The University has an online resource that provides guidance on finding theses, preparing theses and depositing theses in the Research Commons. It is particularly recommended that the detailed 'Writing and Submitting a Dissertation or Thesis' link within the online resource is consulted at an early stage. You can access this online resource at www.waikato.ac.nz/library/study/guides/theses-writing

Dissertations and theses become public documents once they have been marked, and may be submitted to a plagiarism detection tool.
**SUBJECTS**

**Accounting**

**Why choose Accounting?**

Accountants often hold high-level management positions where financial control, decision-making, legal compliance and leadership skills are essential.

Accounting is often called a common language of business because it underpins almost all business and organisational activities. An understanding of the role of accounting in organisations is important for all managers, regardless of their area of specialisation.

Financial accountants process and communicate financial information; management accountants prepare data for management decisions; tax accountants provide tax compliance advice; and auditors check the financial reporting of organisations. Commercial law and how it relates to the conduct of business in New Zealand is also relevant to accountants.

Learn from the best at a school where the academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (CA ANZ), CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions can be met with an appropriate selection of papers.

If you'd like to become a Chartered Accountant, our programmes can provide an ideal pathway to reach that goal by following a tailored programme of accounting papers at Waikato. If you wish to complete the academic requirements for chartered accountancy, please seek specialist help from the School of Accounting, Finance and Economics, or the Management Student Centre, to ensure the appropriate selection of papers.

Visit [www.management.ac.nz/accounting](http://www.management.ac.nz/accounting)
**Subject papers**

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ACCTN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BBA</th>
<th>BBus</th>
<th>BMS(Hons)</th>
<th>BBA(Hons)</th>
<th>Grad Cert(Acc)</th>
<th>Grad Dip(Acc)</th>
<th>PGCert(Acc)</th>
<th>PG Dip(Acc)</th>
<th>MMS</th>
<th>MPAcc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN101</td>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN102</td>
<td>Introductory Financial Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN202</td>
<td>Intermediate Financial Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN203</td>
<td>Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN204</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNMGNT201</td>
<td>Business Law and the Legal Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT301</td>
<td>Capstone in Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT313</td>
<td>Accounting Information Technology and Systems</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT321</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT322</td>
<td>Law of Business Enterprises</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT324</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT331</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT332</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT341</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT351</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT390</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT301</td>
<td>Capstone in Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT303</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT304</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT305</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT306</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT308</td>
<td>Performance Reporting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT309</td>
<td>Law of Business Enterprises</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNMGNT301</td>
<td>Business Law and the Legal Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS319</td>
<td>Industry Experience 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT401</td>
<td>Capstone in Accounting Advanced</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT407</td>
<td>Accounting for Sustainability</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT412</td>
<td>Organisations and Society</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT422</td>
<td>Law of Business Enterprises</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT431</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT480</td>
<td>Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT490</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT495</td>
<td>Industry Experience 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT499</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT501</td>
<td>Advances in Accounting Theory and Research</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT502</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Reporting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT506</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT507</td>
<td>Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT512</td>
<td>Organisations and Society</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT531</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT541</td>
<td>Forensic Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT551</td>
<td>International Tax Strategies</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT570</td>
<td>Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT571</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT572</td>
<td>Advanced Auditing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT573</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT574</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Accounting as a Subject, Major or Minor

Accounting is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate and Honours degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ACCTN

If you wish to complete the academic requirements for chartered accountancy, please seek specialist help from the School of Accounting, Finance and Economics, or the MSC, to ensure the appropriate selection of papers.
Accounting as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Accounting.

If Accounting is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Accounting major are that you must include:

- ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
- ACCTN102 Introductory Financial Accounting
- ACCTN202 Intermediate Financial Accounting
- ACCTN203 Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control
- ACCTN204/304 Accounting Information Systems
- ACCTN301 Capstone in Accounting
- ACCTN308 Performance Reporting

Remaining paper(s) are selected from:

- ACCTN302 Financial Accounting
- ACCTN303 Management Accounting
- ACCTN305 Auditing
- ACCTN306 Taxation
- ACCTN309 Law of Business Enterprise
- MNMGT201/301 Business Law and the Legal Environment

No more than three 200-level papers may be included in this major.

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMGT495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Business Analysis (BBA)

There are no additional requirements for the major within the BBA.

Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).

Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours (BBA(Hons))

To complete the BBA(Hons), you must pass 120 points at 500-level, including at least 60 points from one subject area and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the BBA(Hons) qualification information for further details). You must also include ACCT591 Accounting Dissertation.

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.
Accounting as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Accounting you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from ACCTN papers.

The specific requirements for the Accounting minor are that you must include:

- ACCTN101 Accounting for Management

Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ACCTN

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Accounting are that you must include:

- ACCT209 Accounting and Managerial Decision Making (see notes below)

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit

Note: This paper is not available in 2018 please see MSC for programme advice. If you have an approved equivalent accounting package this requirement may be waived. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ACCTN

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the Certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject. Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ACCTN

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Master of Management Studies (MMS)
The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

There are no additional specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ACCTN

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Master of Professional Accounting (MPAcct)

To complete the requirements for the MPAcct, you must pass 220 points at 500-level and submit a portfolio of achievement (see qualification information for further details). You must include:

Stage one core knowledge and skills

- ACCT570 Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making
- ACCT571 Financial Accounting
- ACCT576 Commercial and Corporate Law
- ACCT577 Financial Management
- ACCT578 Accounting Information Systems
- ECON506 Economics for Business
- ECON507 Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
- MNGT504 Organisational Behaviour

Stage two advanced professional knowledge

- ACCT572 Advanced Auditing
- ACCT573 Advanced Management Accounting
- ACCT574 Advanced Financial Accounting
- ACCT575 Advanced Taxation

Stage three professional development capstone

- ACCT581 Professional Development Capstone and
- ACCT582 Research Project or ACCT583 Professional Internship

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

Paper details

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ACCTN for paper details.
Agribusiness

Why choose Agribusiness?
Agribusiness is a critical component of New Zealand’s export economy and is also a significant part of our domestic economy. If you’re interested in working alongside farmers and businesses focused on agriculture, then Agribusiness will help you build the foundations for a dynamic global career.

Gain an all-round understanding of the agricultural sector, including farm management, soil and nutrient management, rural financial management and banking, and value chain management.

In a small country like New Zealand, successful agribusiness relies on understanding how to manage complex value chains within competitive global markets. You’ll learn about international marketing and sales, technological innovations in agribusiness, the impact of free-trade agreements, and how sustainable farming practices can be used to reduce costs and gain a competitive advantage.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/agribusiness
Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/AGBUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>GradDip(AgBus)</th>
<th>PGCert(Agri)</th>
<th>PGDip(Agri)</th>
<th>MMS(Agri)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGBUS101</td>
<td>Agri-Food Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGBUS201</td>
<td>Agriculture, Food and the Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGBUS202</td>
<td>Food and the Consumer</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI304</td>
<td>Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI306</td>
<td>Financial Analysis for Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI390</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON306</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG311</td>
<td>The International Business Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG317</td>
<td>Doing Business Internationally</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG353</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS377</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI404</td>
<td>Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI406</td>
<td>Financial Analysis for Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI490</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI495</td>
<td>Industry Experience 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI499</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON406</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON408</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG453</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI501</td>
<td>International Agribusiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI502</td>
<td>Agribusiness Case Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI590</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI591</td>
<td>Agribusiness Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI592</td>
<td>Agribusiness Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI593</td>
<td>Agribusiness Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI594</td>
<td>Agribusiness Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI599</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON506</td>
<td>Economics for Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON507</td>
<td>Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON539</td>
<td>Environmental and Resource Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON543</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG501</td>
<td>E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG553</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT501</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS576</td>
<td>21st Century Logistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Agribusiness as a Minor or Subject

Agribusiness is available as a minor for your undergraduate degree and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/AGBUS

Agribusiness as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Agribusiness, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from AGBUS papers.

The specific requirements for the Agribusiness minor are that you must include:

- AGBUS101 Agri-Food Business

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Agribusiness are that you must include:

- AGRI201 New Zealand Agribusiness (see note below)
- AGRI202 Sustainable Agriculture (see note below)
- AGRI304/404 Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
- AGRI306/406 Financial Analysis for Agribusiness

And choose 20 points from:

- ECON306/406 International Trade and Finance
- ECON308/408 Managerial Economics and Strategy
- INMG311 The International Business Environment
- INMG317 Doing Business Internationally
- MKTG353/453 International Marketing
- MSYS377 Supply Chain Management/MSYS477 Advanced Supply Chain Management

Note: These papers are not available in 2018 please see MSC for programme advice.

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/AGBUS
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Agribusiness are that you must include:

- AGRIS01 International Agribusiness

And choose 30 points from:

- AGRIS02 Agribusiness Case Studies
- AGRIS90 Directed Study
- ECON539 Environmental and Economic Resources
- ECON543 Applied Econometrics
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies
- MKTG553 International Marketing
- MSYS576 21st Century Logistics

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/AGBUS

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Agribusiness are that you must include:

- AGRIS01 International Agribusiness
- MKTG553 International Marketing
- MSYS576 21st Century Logistics

And choose 30 points from:

- AGRIS02 Agribusiness Case Studies
- AGRIS90 Directed Study
- ECON539 Environmental and Economic Resources
- ECON543 Applied Econometrics
- INMG501 E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/AGBUS

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details)
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

The specific requirements for Agribusiness are that you must include (unless passed previously):

- AGRIS01 International Agribusiness
- AGRIS02 Agribusiness Case Studies
- MKTG553 International Marketing

All students may choose any additional papers from:

- AGRIS90 Directed Study
- ECON539 Environmental and Economic Resources
- ECON543 Applied Econometrics
- INMG501 E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
- MSYS576 21st Century Logistics

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/AGBUS

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Paper details

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/AGBUS for paper details.
Digital Business

Why choose Digital Business?

New technologies are revolutionising every aspect of business - from banking and finance to agriculture and healthcare, no industry has been left untouched. Successful businesses of the future will be digitally advanced businesses.

This subject prepares future managers for a fast-evolving world where 'disruptive' digital technologies – such as big data, mobile and gamification – have changed the rules of the game when it comes to business operations, marketing and customer service.

By studying Digital Business at Waikato, you'll be introduced to a wide range of e-business technologies that today's managers need to understand. And you'll develop the ideal blend of managerial, business and IT skills to pursue a career as a tech-savvy manager. In such roles, you're likely to be working on digital transformation projects with web developers, UX designers and analysts to introduce new technologies that offer superior business performance. For example, this could mean identifying faster, cheaper ways of gathering and analysing data, or using technology to engage more easily with customers, employees and external suppliers.

Visit [www.management.ac.nz/digibus](http://www.management.ac.nz/digibus)
Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, if a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB](papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BBds</th>
<th>BMG(Hons)</th>
<th>GradCert(DigiBus)</th>
<th>GradDip(DigiBus)</th>
<th>PGCert(DigiBus)</th>
<th>MGSys(Research)</th>
<th>MGSys(Professional)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB101</td>
<td>The World of Digital Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS101</td>
<td>Integrated Thinking: Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGST101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB201</td>
<td>Social Media Analytics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB202</td>
<td>The Techno-Savvy Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS200</td>
<td>Tools for Managing Projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS219</td>
<td>Industry Experience 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS221</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB301</td>
<td>Social Media Analytics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB302</td>
<td>Digital Business Technology Trends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB303</td>
<td>Managing Digital Business Transformation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB304</td>
<td>Digital Business Enterprise Implementation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS301</td>
<td>Tools for Managing Projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS319</td>
<td>Industry Experience 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS335</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS351</td>
<td>E-Business: IT Strategy in Action</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS353</td>
<td>Smart Technologies and Social Media</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS358</td>
<td>E-Business Implementation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS365</td>
<td>Business Analysis and Consultancy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS366</td>
<td>Managing Projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS376</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS390</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS435</td>
<td>Advanced Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS451</td>
<td>Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS453</td>
<td>Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS458</td>
<td>Advanced E-Business Implementation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS465</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS466</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS476</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS490</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS28</td>
<td>Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAS11</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAS12</td>
<td>Investments and Portfolios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMGS01</td>
<td>E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOMS02</td>
<td>Managing Virtual Team Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOMS85</td>
<td>Public Relations: Context and Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG552</td>
<td>Advanced Advertising Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGTS01</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS519</td>
<td>Professional Field Internship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS522</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods and Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS555</td>
<td>Digital Business Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS558</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Digital Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS559</td>
<td>E-Business Technologies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS577</td>
<td>E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Digital Business as a Subject, Major or Minor

Digital Business is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB

Digital Business as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Digital Business.

If Digital Business is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Digital Business major are that you must include:

- DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business
- STMT101 Introduction to Management
- DIGIB201/301 Social Media Analytics
- DIGIB202 The Techno-Savvy Business
- MGSYS200/301 Tools for Managing Projects
- DIGIB302 Digital Business Technology Trends
- DIGIB303 Managing Digital Business Transformation
- DIGIB304 Digital Business Enterprise Implementation

And when required:

- MGSYS202/302 Project Management Systems, Processes and Personnel

No more than three 200-level papers may be included in this major.

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMG495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).
Digital Business as Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Digital Business, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from DIGIB papers.

The specific requirements for the Digital Business minor are that you must include:

- DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business

Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for Digital Business but the following programme is recommended:

- DIGIB202 The Techno-Savvy Business
- MSYS221 Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
- MSYS353/453 Smart Technologies and Social Media

Remaining papers may be selected from:

- ACCT324 Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
- DIGIB201/301 Social Media Analytics
- ECON309/409 New Economics of Business
- MSYS358 E-Business Implementation
- MSYS365 Business Analysis and Consultancy
- MSYS366 Managing Projects
- MSYS351 E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
- MSYS451 Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
- MSYS458 Advanced E-Business Implementation
- MSYS465 Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
- MSYS466 Advanced Project Management
- STMG324/424 Entrepreneurship and Innovation
- STMG346/446 Managing Innovation

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the Certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for Digital Business but the following programme is recommended:

- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies
- MSYS591 Dissertation

And choose 60 points from:

- ECON528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
- FINA511 Advanced Corporate Finance
- FINA512 Investments and Portfolios
- INMG501 E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
- MCOM585 Public Relations: Context and Applications
- MKTG552 Advanced Advertising Strategy
- MSYS555 E-Business Management
- MSYS558 Contemporary Issues in E-Business
- MSYS577 E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
- STMG512 Strategic Innovation
- STMG524 Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Master of Digital Business (MDigiBus)

The completion requirements for the MDigiBus are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MDigiBus qualification information for further details. However all students must select a stream (Professional or Research).

For the Professional stream (online version is also available) you must include:

- MSYS519 Professional Field Internship
- MSYS552 Applied Research Methods and Project
- MSYS558 Contemporary Issues in E-Business

For the Research Stream you must include:

- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies
- MSYS558 Contemporary Issues in E-Business
- MSYS591 Management Systems Dissertation

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Paper details

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/DIGIB for paper details.
Economics

Why choose Economics?
Economists are key players in decision-making. Their analytical skills help people, businesses and governments make the best choices with their resources.

Economics will help you make the world a better place. Almost every aspect of daily life can be viewed from an economic perspective - from business, jobs, housing and economic growth, to pollution, transport, hospital waiting lists, and international trade. Economics is about the world we live in, and how everyday people respond to incentives and allocate scarce resources to meet their goals.

If you’re passionate about business, current affairs or finance, you will enjoy studying economics, which pulls in aspects of politics, psychology, sociology, geography, history, law and statistics. An understanding of economics, will help you look at the world in a different light and make better business and management decisions.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/economics

Subject papers
If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BBA</th>
<th>BBus</th>
<th>BMS(Hons)</th>
<th>BBA(NBA)(Fin)</th>
<th>GradCert(Econ)</th>
<th>GradDip(Econ)</th>
<th>PGCert(Econ)</th>
<th>PGDip(Econ)</th>
<th>MMS(Economics)</th>
<th>MMS(Applied Economics &amp; Finance)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECONS101</td>
<td>Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS102</td>
<td>Economics and Society</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS200</td>
<td>Understanding the Global Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS202</td>
<td>Economic Growth and Wellbeing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS203</td>
<td>Economics and Strategic Interaction</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS204</td>
<td>Economics of Land, Water and Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS205</td>
<td>Data Analytics with Business Applications</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary and Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Microeconomics and Business Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON306</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>Experimental and Behavioural Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>New Economics of Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Markets, Competition and Organisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Environmental and Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics, Law and Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON319</td>
<td>China’s Economic Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON336</td>
<td>Comparative Economics in Global Perspective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON339</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON390</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON399</td>
<td>Applied Project in Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Microeconomics and Business Economics</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Applied Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>International Economics Issues</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON306</td>
<td>Economics and Strategic Interaction</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>Economics of Land, Water and Environment</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA311</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA312</td>
<td>Portfolios and Markets</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA313</td>
<td>Capital Markets</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON401</td>
<td>Monetary and Macroeconomics</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON404</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON406</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON407</td>
<td>Experimental and Behavioural Economics</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON408</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Strategy</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON409</td>
<td>New Economics of Business</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON413</td>
<td>Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON414</td>
<td>Markets, Competition and Organisation</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON415</td>
<td>Environmental and Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON419</td>
<td>China’s Economic Development</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON439</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON440</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON495</td>
<td>Industry Experience 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON499</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA417</td>
<td>Multinational Financial Management</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON501</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON508</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON519</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis - Methods</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON520</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis - Theory</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON524</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Policy Analysis</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON526</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON528</td>
<td>Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON529</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON530</td>
<td>Topics in Development Economics</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON531</td>
<td>International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON532</td>
<td>International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON533</td>
<td>Topics in Trade and Development</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON535</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Research</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON539</td>
<td>Environmental and Resource Economics</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON543</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON552</td>
<td>Global Trade Modelling</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON589</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON590</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON591</td>
<td>Economics Dissertation</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON592</td>
<td>Economics Dissertation</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON593</td>
<td>Economics Thesis</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON594</td>
<td>Economics Thesis</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON599</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA506</td>
<td>Finance Theory</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA510</td>
<td>Financial Theory and Corporate Policy</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA519</td>
<td>Derivatives Two</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT501</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT502</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Economics as a Subject, Major or Minor

Economics is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate and Honours degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS

Economics as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Economics.

If Economics is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Economics major are that you must include:

- ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- ECONS102 Economics and Society
- ECONS200 Understanding the Global Economy
- ECONS202/301 Economic Growth and Wellbeing
- ECONS205 Data Analytics with Business Applications
- ECONS302 Microeconomics and Business Economics

Remaining paper(s) are selected from:

- ECONS203/306 Economics and Strategic Interaction
- ECONS204/307 Economics of Land, Water and Environment
- ECONS303 Applied Quantitative Research Methods
- ECONS304 International Economic Issues
- ECONS305 Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation

No more than three 200-level papers may be included in this major.

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMGT495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Business Analysis (BBA)

There are no additional requirements for the major within the BBA.

Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).
Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours (BBA(Hons))

To complete the BBA(Hons), you must pass 120 points at 500-level, include at least 60 points from one subject area, and submit a portfolio of achievement (see the BBA(Hons) qualification information for further details).

You must also include:

- Either ECON591 Economics Dissertation or ECON592 Economics Dissertation
- No more than one FINA-coded paper from the subject papers’ list for Economics

And choose at least one paper from:

- ECON501 Macroeconomic Analysis
- ECON508 Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory
- ECON519 Microeconomic Analysis - Methods
- ECON520 Microeconomic Analysis - Theory
- ECON528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
- ECON529 Microeconometrics
- ECON543 Applied Econometrics

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

**Economics as a Minor**

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Economics you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from ECONS papers.

The specific requirements for the Economics minor are that you must include:

- ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

**Graduate Certificate (GradCert)**

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Economics are that you must include no more than 20 points in FINA-coded papers.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS

**Note:** You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Graduate Diploma (GradDip)
To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Economics are that you must include:

- Either ECONS200 Macroeconomics and the Global Economy or ECON202/302 Microeconomics and Business Economics (see note below)
- No more than two FINA-coded papers from the subject papers' list for Economics

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS

Note: These 200-level papers are not available in 2018 please see MSC for programme advice. This requirement may be waived if you have passed an equivalent Economics paper at another tertiary institution. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Economics are that you must include at least one of (see note below):

- ECON501 Macroeconomic Analysis
- ECONS08 Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory
- ECONS28 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
- ECONS29 Microeconometrics
- ECONS43 Applied Econometrics

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take 30 points in recognised graduate research methodology papers, which must include: MNGT502 Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance, and either ECON528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance or ECON529 Microeconometrics (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

The specific requirements for Economics are that you must include (unless passed previously) a paper from at least two of the following three core areas:

- Macroeconomics: ECON501 Macroeconomic Analysis
- Microeconomics: ECON508 Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory
- Econometrics: One of ECON528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance or ECON529 Microeconometrics or ECON543 Applied Econometrics

The specific requirements for Applied Economics and Finance are that you would normally be expected to take a balanced mixture of Economics and Finance papers and (unless passed previously) include:

- Either ECON501 Macroeconomic Analysis, or ECON508 Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory
- One of ECON528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance, ECON529 Microeconometrics or ECON543 Applied Econometrics
- FINA510 Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
- FINA517 Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification and relevant subject in the tick-chart table (though for Applied Economics and Finance please also see the Finance tick chart for further Finance papers that can be included). Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Paper details

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ECONS for paper details.
### Entrepreneurship and Innovation

#### Why choose Entrepreneurship and Innovation?

Entrepreneurship will teach you how to generate new ideas, to recognise and enact opportunities, incubate and implement successful business strategies to create a new business venture from the ground up. Small and medium-sized enterprises have a major impact on economic growth, as they generate wealth and jobs.

A qualification in entrepreneurship will give you that practical skills to develop an entrepreneurial business, and make it financially successful and personally rewarding. You'll also learn about concept planning and development, introducing a product to the market, and keeping your customers satisfied.

Visit [www.management.ac.nz/entre](http://www.management.ac.nz/entre)

### Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ENTIN](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ENTIN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>GradDip (EntreInn)</th>
<th>PGDip (EntreInn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTIN101</td>
<td>The Entrepreneur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG202</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS221</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT201</td>
<td>Strategies for Enterprise</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT202</td>
<td>Strategies for People, Planet and Purpose</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT322</td>
<td>Law of Business Enterprises</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT324</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG342</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG311</td>
<td>The International Business Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG316</td>
<td>New Venture Creation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG321</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Opportunity</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG324</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG325</td>
<td>Self Actualising Leadership</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG344</td>
<td>Strategies for People, Planet and Profit</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG346</td>
<td>Managing Innovation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG385</td>
<td>Strategy for Enterprise</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG388</td>
<td>Strategic Alliances and Networks</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG391</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA403</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG424</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG425</td>
<td>Self Actualising Leadership</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG446</td>
<td>Managing Innovation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG488</td>
<td>Strategic Alliances and Networks</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG405</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT507</td>
<td>Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG501</td>
<td>E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG588</td>
<td>International Business Strategy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG512</td>
<td>Strategic Innovation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG524</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG555</td>
<td>Foundations of Strategy and Organisation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entrepreneurship and Innovation as a Subject

Entrepreneurship is available as a subject for your graduate and postgraduate diploma programmes.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Entrepreneurship and Innovation are that you must include:

- STMG324/424 Entrepreneurship and Innovation
- Either STMG346/446 Managing Innovation or STMG391 Strategic Management

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ENTIN

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Entrepreneurship and Innovation are that you must include:

- STMG524 Entrepreneurship Theory and Practice

And choose 90 points from:

- ACCT507 Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
- INMG501 E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
- STMG512 Strategic Innovation
- STMG555 Foundations of Strategy and Organisation
- INMG588 International Business Strategy

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/ENTIN

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Finance

Why choose Finance?

Compound your opportunities with a career centred on finance. How do foreign exchange dealers handle the volatile Kiwi dollar? Why do share values go up and down?

If you study Finance, you'll understand money, banking, investments and credit - when time and risk are major considerations. You'll also study corporate finance, portfolios and markets, small business finance, financial modelling and personal financial planning.

A sound understanding of finance theory and practice is required for careers that involve running a treasury or an investment fund, structuring the financing of a project, or to help you make personal investment decisions.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/finance

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BBA</th>
<th>BBus</th>
<th>BMS(Hons)</th>
<th>BBA(Hons)</th>
<th>GradCert(Fin)</th>
<th>GradDip(Fin)</th>
<th>PGCert(Fin)</th>
<th>PGDip(Fin)</th>
<th>MMS(Professional Finance)</th>
<th>MMS(Applied Economics and Finance)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINAN101</td>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATHS166</td>
<td>Management Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS205</td>
<td>Data Analytics with Business Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN200</td>
<td>Financial Management 1</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN202</td>
<td>Investments 1</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN203</td>
<td>Capital Markets and Institutions</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN204</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA301</td>
<td>Behavioural Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA305</td>
<td>Business Analysis and Valuation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA306</td>
<td>Personal Wealth Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA311</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA312</td>
<td>Portfolios and Markets</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA313</td>
<td>Capital Markets</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA399</td>
<td>Applied Project in Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA401</td>
<td>Ethics in Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA403</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA405</td>
<td>Business Analysis and Asset Valuation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Finance as a Subject, Major or Minor

Finance is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate and Honours degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN)
Finance as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Finance.

If Finance is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Finance major are that you must include:

- FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
- ECONS205 Data Analytics with Business Applications or MATHS168 Preparatory Mathematics (see note below)
- FINAN200 Financial Management 1
- FINAN202 Investments 1
- FINAN302 Investments 2
- FINAN305 Financial Management 2

Remaining paper(s) are selected from:

- FINAN203/306 Capital Markets and Institutions
- FINAN204/301 Entrepreneurial Finance
- FINAN303 Computer Modelling in Finance
- FINAN304 Financial Risk Management

No more than three 200-level papers may be included in this major.

**Note:** MATHS168 should only be taken by students who do not meet the level 3 NCEA prerequisite requirements for ECONS205.

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMGT495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Business Analysis (BBA)

There are no additional requirements for the major within the BBA.

Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).

Bachelor of Business Analysis with Honours (BBA(Hons))

To complete the BBA(Hons), you must pass 120 points at 500-level, include at least 60 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see BBA(Hons) qualification information for further details).

You must also include:

- Either FINA591 Finance Dissertation or FINA592 Finance Dissertation
- No more than one ECON-coded paper

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.
Finance as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Finance you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from FINAN papers.

The specific requirements for the Finance minor are that you must include:

- FINAN101 Introduction to Finance

Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Finance are that you must include no more than 20 points in ECON-coded papers.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN

**Note:** You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Finance are that you must include:

- FINA201 Finance
- FINA311 Corporate Finance
- FINA312 Portfolios and Markets
- No more than two ECON-coded papers

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN

**Note:** You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the Certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Finance are that you must include:

- FINA511 Advanced Corporate Finance
- FINA512 Investments and Portfolios

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
**Master of Management Studies (MMS)**

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies or MNGT502 Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance (unless passed previously) (see note below)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area (see note below)
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details)
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

**MMS in Finance**

The specific requirements for Finance are that you must include (unless passed previously):

- FINA511 Advanced Corporate Finance
- FINA512 Investments and Portfolios

**MMS in Applied Economics and Finance**

The specific requirements for Applied Economics and Finance are that you would normally be expected to take a balanced mixture of Economics and Finance papers and (unless passed previously) include:

- Either ECON501 Macroeconomic Analysis or ECON508 Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory
- One of ECON528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance, ECON529 Microeconometrics or ECON543 Applied Econometrics
- FINA510 Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
- FINA517 Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets

**MMS in Professional Finance (specialisation) – not being offered in 2018**

The specific requirements for the Professional Finance specialisation are that you must include:

- FINA501 Computer Modelling for Financial Analysis
- FINA510 Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
- FINA517 Investment, Portfolios and Financial Markets
- ECON507 Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
- FINA502 Derivative Securities One
- FINA503 Issues in Corporate Finance
- FINA504 International Corporate Finance
- FINA507 Corporate Governance, Mergers and Acquisitions
- FINA519 Derivative Securities Two
- FINA516 Advanced Financial Modelling 1 (see note)
- FINA505 Applied Research Project in Finance (see note)

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table (though for Applied Economics and Finance please also see the Economics tick chart for further Economics papers that can be included). Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN)
Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Note: If you are taking the specialisation in Professional Finance, the MMS requirements to complete MNGT501 or MNGT502 and FINA591/592/593/594 are met by completing FINA516 and FINA505 respectively.

Paper details

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/FINAN for paper details.
Human Resource Management

Why choose Human Resource Management?
Gain the skills to develop and manage an organisation's most valuable asset - its people. Studying Human Resource Management turns you into a strategic player who knows how to position employees for the long-term success of a company.

A career in human resources is all about selecting the right people for the right jobs; then knowing how to train, develop and motivate staff to improve their individual performance. It means you'll be involved in all areas of staff recruitment, salaries, employee benefits, training programmes, managerial behaviour and staff productivity.

We'll teach you how to achieve the best results from employees through practical workshops, where you'll apply human resource management practices to address real situations in the workplace. You'll also learn about employment relations laws, health and safety, work-life balance, organisational culture, and managing conflict, negotiation and diversity in the workplace.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/hr

Subject papers
If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN101</td>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS101</td>
<td>Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB101</td>
<td>The World of Digital Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN101</td>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Leadership Communication</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM102</td>
<td>Communication in an Online Society</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS101</td>
<td>Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKRTG101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMGT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMGT202</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMGT203</td>
<td>Remuneration and Reward</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM202</td>
<td>Leadership and Facilitation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS201</td>
<td>Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG301</td>
<td>Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG341</td>
<td>Managerial Behaviour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG342</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG343</td>
<td>Business Research Methods</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG374</td>
<td>Women and Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG302</td>
<td>Human Resource Management in Legal Context</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG303</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG304</td>
<td>Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG305</td>
<td>Human Resource Management in Practice</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG306</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM331</td>
<td>Managing Conflict and Consensus</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Human Resource Management as a Subject, Major or Minor

Human Resource Management is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT
**Human Resource Management as a Major**

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Human Resource Management.

If Human Resource Management is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Human Resource Management major are that you must include:

- STMGT101 Introduction to Management or, if STMGT101 has already been included as part of another major, one of:
  - ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
  - ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
  - FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
  - MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management or MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
  - MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
- HRMGT202/306 Human Resource Management
- HRMGT203 Remuneration and Reward
- LCOMM202 Leadership and Facilitation
- HRMGT302 Human Resource Management in Legal Context
- HRMGT303 Strategic Human Resource Management

One of:

- ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
- DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business
- ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
- LCOMM101 Introduction to Leadership Communication
- LCOMM102 Communication in an Online Society
- MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing

One of:

- HRMGT304 Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion
- HRMGT305 Human Resource Management in Practice

And when required:

- LCOMM302 Conflict and Negotiation

No more than three 200-level papers may be included in this major.
Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMGT495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).

Human Resource Management as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Human Resource Management you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from HRMGT papers.

The specific requirements for the Human Resource Management minor are that you must include:

- STMGT101 Introduction to Management.

Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Human Resource Management are that you must include at least 40 points in HRMGT-coded papers.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Human Resource Management are that you must include:

- HRMG342 Human Resource Management
- At least 80 points in HRMGT-coded papers

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Human Resource Management are that you must include:

- HRMG544 Human Resource Management Strategy
- and a further 60 points in HRMG-coded papers

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details)
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Human Resource Management are that you must include:

- HRMG544 Human Resource Management Strategy (unless previously passed)

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

**Paper details**

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/HRMGT for paper details.
International Management

Why choose International Management?

International Management deals with business activities that span across the globe, between continents and cultures. New Zealand businesses must learn to operate in countries that have hugely different economic, cultural, political, legal and technological system and values to our own.

This subject teaches you how to analyse international business environments and to develop effective strategies for entering and servicing international markets.

These skills will prepare you for many exciting careers in the commercial sector, particularly in export and international management, finance, government departments and tourism.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/intmgt

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/INMGT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>PGCert(IntlMgt)</th>
<th>PGCdg(IntlMgt)</th>
<th>MMS(Mgmt)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT506</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT551</td>
<td>International Tax Strategies</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRIS01</td>
<td>International Agribusiness</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON531</td>
<td>International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON532</td>
<td>International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG501</td>
<td>E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG517</td>
<td>Current Issues in International Management</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG523</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG524</td>
<td>Managing International Alliances and Networks</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG525</td>
<td>Global Mind set and Cross-Cultural Management</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG588</td>
<td>International Business Strategy</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG591</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG592</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG593</td>
<td>International Management Thesis</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG594</td>
<td>International Management Thesis</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM576</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM584</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG553</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGTS01</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS555</td>
<td>Digital Business Management</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS576</td>
<td>21st Century Logistics</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS577</td>
<td>E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG555</td>
<td>Foundations of Strategy and Organisation</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**International Management as a Subject**

International Management is available as a subject for your postgraduate programmes.

**Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)**

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/INMGT

**Note:** If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

**Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)**

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for International Management are that you must include:


And choose 90 points, though papers often have prerequisites and careful programme planning will be required, from:

- ACCT506 International Accounting
- ACCT551 International Tax Strategies
- AGRIS01 International Agribusiness
- ECONS31 International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues
- ECONS32 International Finance
- INMG501 E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
- INMG517 Current Issues in International Management
- INMG523 International Business Management
- INMG524 Managing International Alliances and Networks
- INMG525 Global Mind Set and Cross-Cultural Management
- MCOM576 Intercultural Communication
- MKTG553 International Marketing
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies
- MSYS555 E-Business Management
- MSYS576 21st Century Logistics
- MSYS577 E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
- STMG555 Foundations of Organisation and Strategies

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/INMGT
Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

There are no additional specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/INMGT

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Leadership Communication

Why choose Leadership Communication?

Research shows the best leaders and managers are outstanding communicators. Excellent communication skills are a powerful tool of leadership in all organisations, from small businesses to large government departments.

Leaders who possess superb written and verbal communication skills; and who can manage teams of individuals to perform at their best; play an important role in an organisation's success. These skills are equally essential for anyone who wishes to pursue a career in public relations, marketing or climb the ranks of management.

In this subject you'll explore the theory and practice of communication, such as writing business reports or giving professional speeches, and learn how to engage, motivate and influence people. You'll also gain an understanding of managing conflict, persuasion and negotiation, and helping organisations to implement strategic changes.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/leadership
Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BCom (Hon)</th>
<th>GradCert (LComm)</th>
<th>GradDip (LComm)</th>
<th>PGCert (LComm)</th>
<th>PHDip (LComm)</th>
<th>MMS (LComm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Leadership Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM102</td>
<td>Communication in an online society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM200</td>
<td>Management Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM211</td>
<td>Leadership Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM220</td>
<td>Communication Theory and Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM230</td>
<td>Professional Speaking and Speechwriting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM231</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication at Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM239</td>
<td>Events and Communication Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM330</td>
<td>Professional Speaking and Speechwriting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM331</td>
<td>Managing Conflict and Consensus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM332</td>
<td>Professional and Public Relations Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM336</td>
<td>Negotiation and Persuasion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM338</td>
<td>Communication Interventions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM339</td>
<td>Events and Communication Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM340</td>
<td>Communicating Social Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM376</td>
<td>Diversity Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM380</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM387</td>
<td>Communication Internship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM390</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM392</td>
<td>Leading Change for Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM399</td>
<td>Communication Investigation in the Workplace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS319</td>
<td>Industry Experience 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS335</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG325</td>
<td>Self-Actualising Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM430</td>
<td>Professional Speaking and Speechwriting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM431</td>
<td>Negotiation and Persuasion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM432</td>
<td>Professional and Public Relations Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM438</td>
<td>Communication Interventions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM440</td>
<td>Communicating social change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM447</td>
<td>Diversity Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM480</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM490</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM492</td>
<td>Leading Change for Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM495</td>
<td>Industry Experience 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM499</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS435</td>
<td>Advanced Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG425</td>
<td>Self-Actualising Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM502</td>
<td>Managing Virtual Team Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM506</td>
<td>Reputation Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM508</td>
<td>Communication for Investor Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM566</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM576</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM579</td>
<td>Communication in Organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM583</td>
<td>Leadership, Communication and Transformation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM584</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM585</td>
<td>Public Relations: Context and Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM587</td>
<td>Communication Internship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM589</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Leadership Communication as a Minor or Subject

Leadership Communication is available as a minor for your undergraduate degree and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate and Honours degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM

Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))

To complete the BCS(Hons), you must pass 120 points at 500-level, include at least 60 points from one subject area and at least 30 points in research (Directed Study, Dissertation or Research Methods Papers), and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the BCS(Hons) qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Leadership Communication are that you must include at least 60 points from papers offered in the subject.

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Leadership Communication as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Leadership Communication, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from LCOMM papers.

The specific requirements for the Leadership Communication minor are that you must include:

- LCOMM101 Introduction to Leadership Communication
Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Leadership Communication are that you must include:

- MCOM231 Interpersonal Communication at Work
- MCOM392/492 Leading Change for Sustainability

And choose 80 points from:

- MCOM205 Leadership, Design and Innovation
- MCOM211 Leadership Communication
- MCOM230/330/430 Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
- MCOM239/339 Events and Communication Management
- MCOM292 Business Communication
- MCOM331 Managing Conflict and Consensus
- MCOM332/432 Professional and Public Relations Writing
- MCOM336/431 Negotiation and Persuasion
- MCOM338/438 Communication Interventions
- MCOM340/440 Communicating Social Change
- MCOM376/476 Diversity Leadership

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
**Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)**

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM

**Note:** If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

**Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)**

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Leadership Communication are that you must include at least 60 points from papers offered in the subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

The specific requirements for Leadership Communication are that you must include at least 60 points (unless passed previously) from:

- MCOM502 Managing Virtual Team Communication
- MCOM506 Reputation Management
- MCOM576 Intercultural Communication
- MCOM579 Communication in Organisations
- MCOM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation
- MCOM584 Sustainable Futures

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

**Paper details**

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/LCOMM for paper details.
Management and Sustainability

Why choose Management and Sustainability?

If you're committed to a more sustainable world, this could be the ideal subject for you.

In today's world of limited resources and increasing social justice concerns, we need informed, dedicated managers with the business and leadership skills to make a positive difference to the planet.

This subject focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility and the activities of firms, governments and other organisations. You will gain knowledge required for a management role at the interface between organisations, the environment and society.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/mgtsustain

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>GradDip(MgtStn)</th>
<th>PGCert(MgtStn)</th>
<th>PGCert(MgtStn)</th>
<th>MMgt(MgtStn)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON339</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG325</td>
<td>Self Actualising Leadership</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG344</td>
<td>Strategies for People, Planet and Profit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT407</td>
<td>Accounting for Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON415</td>
<td>Environmental and Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON439</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG425</td>
<td>Self-Actualising Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT507</td>
<td>Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT541</td>
<td>Forensic Accounting</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVSS02</td>
<td>Sustainable Resource Issues</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON515</td>
<td>Economics and the Environment</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM584</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGTS01</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSUSS91</td>
<td>Management and Sustainability Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSUSS92</td>
<td>Management and Sustainability Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSUSS93</td>
<td>Management and Sustainability Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSUSS94</td>
<td>Management and Sustainability Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLSS04</td>
<td>Gender, Justice and the Environment</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLSS37</td>
<td>Environmental Politics and Public Policy</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG580</td>
<td>Strategies for Sustainability</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMGS02</td>
<td>Tourism Development and the Environment</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Management and Sustainability as a Subject

Management and Sustainability is available as a subject for your graduate and postgraduate programmes.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Management and Sustainability are that you must include:

- STMG344 Strategies for People, Planet and Profit
- ACCT407 Accounting for Sustainability
- ECON415 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSUS

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Management and Sustainability are that you must include at least 30 points from:

- ACCT507 Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
- ECON515 Economics and the Environment
- MCOM584 Sustainable Futures
- STMG580 Strategies for Sustainability

Any remaining papers may be selected from:

- ACCT541 Forensic Accounting
- DEV502 Sustainable Resource Issues
- POL537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy
- TOM502 Tourism Development and the Environment

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSUS

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the Certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Management and Sustainability are that you must include at least 60 points from (see note below):

- ACCT507 Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
- ECON515 Economics and the Environment
- MCOM584 Sustainable Futures
- STMG580 Strategies for Sustainability

And choose no more than 60 points from:

- ACCT541 Forensic Accounting
- DEVS502 Sustainable Resource Issues
- MSUS591 Dissertation
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies
- POLS537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy
- TOMG502 Tourism Development and the Environment

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSUS

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma.

You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

The specific requirements for Management and Sustainability are that you must include at least 60 points from (see note below):

- ACCT507 Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
- ECON515 Economics and the Environment
- MCOM584 Sustainable Futures
- STMG580 Strategies for Sustainability

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSUS

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.

You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Management Systems

Why choose Management Systems?

In today’s interconnected world, effective management systems and organisational relationships are critical for business success. Large businesses and organisations used to be structured as independent silos, with little cohesion - such as marketing, finance, accounting, and distribution - but that approach doesn’t work anymore.

Like a good team captain, a good management system brings different elements and individuals together for a common purpose.

This subject is about creating and maintaining operational efficiencies for business excellence. This is achieved through web-based technologies; strong information channels that deliver the data necessary for decision-making; and fluid supply-chains, ensuring well-connected flows of materials.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/systems

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>PGCert(MgtSys)</th>
<th>PGDip(MgtSys)</th>
<th>MMS(MgtSys)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSYS519</td>
<td>Professional Field Internship</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS552</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods and Project</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS555</td>
<td>Digital Business Management</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS558</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Digital Business</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS559</td>
<td>E-Business Technologies</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS576</td>
<td>21st Century Logistics</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS577</td>
<td>E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS590</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS591</td>
<td>Management Systems Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS592</td>
<td>Management Systems Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS593</td>
<td>Management Systems Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS594</td>
<td>Management Systems Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT501</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Management Systems as a Subject

Management Systems is available as a subject for your postgraduate programmes.

Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSYS

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the Certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSYS.

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

There are no additional specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MGSYS

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Marketing

Why choose Marketing?
Marketing can open the doors to a huge range of exciting careers - from advertising and brand management, through to strategic marketing and business development. More than just selling or advertising, marketing is key to the existence and success of any organisation.

Both commercial and not-for-profit organisations exist to satisfy customer needs. Ultimately, it is marketing that decides what products and services the organisation will offer, to which customers, in what way.

Learn about target markets and brands, what drives customer behaviour, how to conduct market research, and creating effective marketing strategies. Develop your skills in designing successful marketing campaigns, all with the aim of acquiring and satisfying customers.

You'll also have the opportunity to study specialist areas of marketing such as digital marketing, sports and event marketing, relationship marketing, professional selling, creativity and innovation, brand management, and international marketing.

Visit [www.management.ac.nz/marketing](http://www.management.ac.nz/marketing)

**Subject papers**

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BBus</th>
<th>BMgt(Hons)</th>
<th>BCS</th>
<th>BCS(Hons)</th>
<th>GradCert(Mrkt)</th>
<th>GradDip(Mrkt)</th>
<th>PGCert(Mrkt)</th>
<th>PGDip(Mrkt)</th>
<th>MMS(Mrkt)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN101</td>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB101</td>
<td>The World of Digital Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS101</td>
<td>Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN101</td>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Leadership Communication</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM102</td>
<td>Communication in an Online Society</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS101</td>
<td>Integrated Thinking : Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKTG101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS201</td>
<td>Advanced Integrated Thinking : Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKTG200</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Planning</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKTG202</td>
<td>Consumer and Buyer Behaviour</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKTG203</td>
<td>Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKTG204</td>
<td>Digital Marketing and Branding</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG352</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG353</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG354</td>
<td>Marketing of Services</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG355</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG356</td>
<td>Sports and Event Marketing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG358</td>
<td>Relationship Marketing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG359</td>
<td>Professional Selling</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG370</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Marketing as a Subject, Major or Minor

Marketing is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate and Honours degree regulations

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG
Marketing as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Marketing.

If Marketing is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Marketing major are that you must include:

- MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing or, if MRKTG101 has already been included as part of another major, one of:
  - ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
  - ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
  - FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
  - MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management or MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
  - STMGT101 Introduction to Management
- MRKTG200 Strategic Marketing Planning
- MRKTG202/304 Consumer & Buyer Behaviour
- MRKTG203/306 Advertising & Integrated Marketing Communications
- MRKTG204/305 Digital Marketing & Branding
- MRKTG301 Business Development & Sales

One of:

- ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
- DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business
- ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
- LCOMM101 Introduction to Leadership Communication
- LCOMM102 Communication in an Online Society
- MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- STMGT101 Introduction to Management

Remaining paper(s) are selected from:

- MRKTG302 Marketing Research & Insights
- MRKTG303 Services Marketing

No more than three 200-level papers may be included in this major.

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMGT495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)

The BCS single major requirements state that you must include LCOMM300 Communication Strategies as part of your major.
Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).

Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))

To complete the BCS(Hons), you must pass 120 points at 500-level, include at least 60 points from one subject area and at least 30 points in research (Directed Study, Dissertation or Research Methods Papers), and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the BCS(Hons) qualification information for further details).

The specific requirements for Marketing are that you must include at least 60 points from:

- MKTG503 Marketing Healthcare Services
- MKTG551 Developments in Marketing Strategy
- MKTG552 Advanced Advertising Strategy
- MKTG553 International Marketing
- MKTG554 Services Marketing
- MKTG555 Consumer Behaviour
- MKTG556 Marketing Through the Sports Media
- MKTG557 Marketing and Society
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.

Marketing as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Marketing, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from MRKTG papers.

The specific requirements for the Marketing minor are that you must include:

- MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
Graduate Certificate (GradCert)
To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)
To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Marketing are that you must include:

- MKTG209 Principles of Marketing (see note below)
- MKTG251 Strategic Marketing Planning (see note below)

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG

Note: These 200-level papers are not available in 2018 please see MSC for programme advice. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG
Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details)
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no additional specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Paper details

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/MRKTG for paper details.
Public Relations

Why choose Public Relations?

The world of public relations is fast-growing and exciting. Get the public relations skills you need to help an organisation build trusted relationships with its key stakeholders and enhance its public reputation.

If you enjoy writing and talking to different people, and love framing ideas in imaginative and engaging ways, then a career in Public Relations may be right for you.

Public relations practitioners plan and implement communication campaigns to influence people’s attitudes and behaviour. They are effective networkers who work closely with journalists to manage media publicity, and act as a crucial link between an organisation and its publics, such as the community, customers and corporate shareholders.

Public Relations professionals are also involved with crisis and issues management, government relations, lobbying, events, sponsorship and fundraising, and employee relations.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/pr

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BBus</th>
<th>BMS(Hons)</th>
<th>BCS</th>
<th>BCS(Hons)</th>
<th>GradCert(PRI)</th>
<th>GradDip(PRI)</th>
<th>PGCert(PRI)</th>
<th>PGDip(PRI)</th>
<th>MMSPRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN101</td>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB101</td>
<td>The World of Digital Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS101</td>
<td>Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN101</td>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Leadership Communication</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM102</td>
<td>Communication in an Online Society</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS101</td>
<td>Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKRG101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBRL101</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Relations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM200</td>
<td>Management Communication</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM220</td>
<td>Communication Theory and Research</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM230</td>
<td>Professional Speaking and Speechwriting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM231</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication at Work</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS201</td>
<td>Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBRL201</td>
<td>Media Relations and Publicity</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBRL202</td>
<td>Health Communication Campaigns</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBRL204</td>
<td>Contemporary Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM239</td>
<td>Events and Communication Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB301</td>
<td>Social Media Analytics</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM301</td>
<td>Professional Speaking</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM303</td>
<td>Leading Social Change</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM330</td>
<td>Professional Speaking and Speechwriting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM332</td>
<td>Professional and Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM333</td>
<td>Public Relations Campaigns</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM334</td>
<td>Public Relations Cases</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Marks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM335</td>
<td>Media and Public Relations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM336</td>
<td>Negotiation and Persuasion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM338</td>
<td>Communication Interventions</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM339</td>
<td>Events and Communication Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM340</td>
<td>Communicating Social Change</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM376</td>
<td>Diversity Leadership</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM380</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM387</td>
<td>Communication Internship</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM390</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM399</td>
<td>Communication Investigation in the Workplace</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS319</td>
<td>Industry Experience 2</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS353</td>
<td>Smart Technologies and Social Media</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBRL301</td>
<td>Stakeholder and Community Engagement</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBRL302</td>
<td>Issues and Crisis Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBRL303</td>
<td>Events Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM430</td>
<td>Professional Speaking and Speechwriting</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM431</td>
<td>Negotiation and Persuasion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM432</td>
<td>Professional and Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM434</td>
<td>Public Relations Cases</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM438</td>
<td>Communication Interventions</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM440</td>
<td>Communicating social change</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM476</td>
<td>Diversity Leadership</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM480</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM490</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM495</td>
<td>Industry Experience 4</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM499</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS453</td>
<td>Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM502</td>
<td>Managing Virtual Team Communication</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM506</td>
<td>Reputation Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM508</td>
<td>Communication for Investor Relations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM566</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM576</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM579</td>
<td>Communication in Organisations</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM583</td>
<td>Leadership, Communication and Transformation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM584</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM585</td>
<td>Public Relations: Context and Applications</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM587</td>
<td>Communication Internship</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM589</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM590</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM591</td>
<td>Management Communication Dissertation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM592</td>
<td>Management Communication Dissertation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM593</td>
<td>Management Communication Thesis</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM594</td>
<td>Management Communication Thesis</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM599</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT501</td>
<td>Research Methods in Management Studies</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Public Relations as a Subject, Major or Minor

Public Relations is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate and Honours degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL

Public Relations as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Public Relations.

If Public Relations is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Public Relations major are that you must include:

- PUBRL101 Introduction to Public Relations
- PUBRL201 Media Relations and Publicity
- PUBRL202 Health Communication Campaigns
- PUBRL204 Contemporary Public Relations Writing
- PUBRL301 Stakeholder and Community Engagement
- PUBRL302 Issues and Crisis Management

One of:

- ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
- ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
- MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
- STMTG101 Introduction to Management

Remaining paper(s) are selected from:

- DIGIB301 Social Media Analytics
- LCOMM301 Professional Speaking
- PUBRL303 Events Management
- LCOMM303 Leading Social Change

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMG495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)

The BCS single major requirements state that you must include LCOMM300 Communication Strategies as part of your major.
Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).

Bachelor of Communication Studies with Honours (BCS(Hons))

To complete the BCS(Hons), you must pass 120 points at 500-level, include at least 60 points from one subject area and at least 30 points in research (Directed Study, Dissertation or Research Methods Papers), and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the BCS(Hons) qualification information for further details).

The specific requirements for Public Relations are that you must include:

- MCOM585 Public Relations: Context and Applications
- MCOM584 Sustainable Futures

and choose no more than 60 points from:

- MCOM502 Managing Virtual Team Communication
- MCOM506 Reputation Management
- MCOM508 Communication for Investor Relations
- MCOM566 Special Topic
- MCOM576 Intercultural Communication
- MCOM579 Communication in Organisations
- MCOM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation
- MCOM587 Communication Internship
- MCOM590 Directed Study
- MCOM591 Dissertation
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies

*Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the Degree.*

Public Relations as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Public Relations, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from PUBRL papers.

The specific requirements for the Public Relations minor are that you must include:

- PUBRL101 Introduction to Public Relations
Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Public Relations are that you must include:

- MCOM233 Public Relations Practices (see note below)
- MCOM332 Professional and Public Relations Writing
- MCOM333 Public Relations Campaigns
- MCOM335 Media and Public Relations

And choose 40 points from:

- MCOM239/339 Events and Communication Management (see note below)
- MCOM334/434 Public Relations Cases
- MCOM336/431 Negotiation and Persuasion
- MCOM338/438 Communication Interventions
- MCOM340/440 Communicating Social Change
- MCOM376/476 Diversity Leadership
- MSYS353/MSYS453 Smart Technologies and Social Media

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL

Note: These 200-level papers are not available in 2018 please see MSC for programme advice. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL

*Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the Certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.*

Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Public Relations are that you must include:

- MCOM584 Sustainable Futures
- MCOM585 Public Relations: Context and Applications.

and choose no more than 60 points from:

- MCOM502 Managing Virtual Team Communication
- MCOM506 Reputation Management
- MCOM508 Communication for Investor Relations
- MCOM566 Special Topic
- MCOM576 Intercultural Communication
- MCOM579 Communication in Organisations
- MCOM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation
- MCOM587 Communication Internship
- MCOM590 Directed Study
- MCOM591 Dissertation
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL

*Note: If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.*
Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

The specific requirements for Public Relations are that you must include (unless passed previously):

- MCOM585 Public Relations: Context and Applications

All students may choose any additional papers required from:

- MCOM502 Managing Virtual Team Communication
- MCOM506 Reputation Management
- MCOM566 Special Topic
- MCOM576 Intercultural Communication
- MCOM579 Communication in Organisations
- MCOM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation
- MCOM584 Sustainable Futures
- MCOM587 Communication Internship
- MCOM590 Directed Study

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL

Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Paper details

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/PUBRL for paper details.
Strategic Management

Why choose Strategic Management?

Strategic Management is all about envisioning the future, finding new market opportunities, and developing sound plans to see them through. Strategy is at the top level of management. It considers the 'total enterprise' to ensure all of an organisation's resources are being managed effectively as a cohesive unit.

In this subject, you'll learn how to think critically about a company's situation and devise strategies to improve future performance. You'll develop an eye for emerging threats and opportunities, such as new competitors or changing consumer trends, and keeping pace with legislative or market changes.

You'll also analyse practical case studies about real-world companies to help you to develop your analytical, decision-making and problem-solving skills, which are in high demand with employers.

Visit [www.management.ac.nz/strategy](http://www.management.ac.nz/strategy)

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BSc</th>
<th>BMS(Hons)</th>
<th>GradCert(StratMgt)</th>
<th>GradDip(StratMgt)</th>
<th>PGCert(StratMgt)</th>
<th>PGDip(StratMgt)</th>
<th>MMgt(StratMgt)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN101</td>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB101</td>
<td>The World of Digital Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS101</td>
<td>Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTIN101</td>
<td>The Entrepreneur</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Leadership Communication</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOMM102</td>
<td>Communication in an Online Society</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS101</td>
<td>Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKTG101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS201</td>
<td>Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT200</td>
<td>Strategy in the Global Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT201</td>
<td>Strategies for Enterprise</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT202</td>
<td>Strategies for People, Planet and Purpose</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG343</td>
<td>Business Research Methods</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG311</td>
<td>The International Business Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG317</td>
<td>Doing Business Internationally</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS319</td>
<td>Industry Experience 2</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG316</td>
<td>New Venture Creation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG321</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Opportunity</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG324</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG325</td>
<td>Self Actualising Leadership</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG344</td>
<td>Strategies for People, Planet and Profit</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG346</td>
<td>Managing Innovation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG385</td>
<td>Strategy for Enterprise</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG388</td>
<td>Strategic Alliances and Networks</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG391</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic Management as a Subject, Major or Minor

Strategic Management is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT
Strategic Management as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Strategic Management.

If Strategic Management is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Strategic Management major are that you must include:

- STMGT101 Introduction to Management or, if STMGT101 has already been included as part of another major, one of:
  - ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
  - ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
  - FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
  - MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management or MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
  - MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
- STMGT200 Strategy in the Global Environment
- STMGT201 Strategies for Enterprise
- STMGT301 Strategic Leadership: Building Effective Organisations
- STMGT302 Creating Value in a Connected World

One of:

- ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
- DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business
- ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
- LCOMM101 Introduction to Leadership Communication
- LCOMM102 Communication in an Online Society
- MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
- MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing

One of:

- ENTIN201 Business Model Innovation
- STMGT202/304 Strategies for People, Planet and Purpose

One of:

- ENTIN303 Innovative Business in the Collaborative Economy
- STMGT303 Managing Strategic Change
- STMGT305 Doing Business Internationally

Bachelor of Business (BBus)
The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMGT495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))
The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).
Strategic Management as Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Strategic Management, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from STMGT papers.

The specific requirements for the Strategic Management minor are that you must include:

- STMGT101 Introduction to Management

Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Strategic Management are that you must include at least 40 points in STMG-coded papers.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Strategic Management are that you must include:

- STMG391 Strategic Management
- At least 80 points in STMG-coded papers

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Strategic Management are that you must include at least 60 points in STMG-coded papers.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT

Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)
To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Strategic Management are that you must include at least 60 points in STMG-coded papers.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT

**Note**: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Master of Management Studies (MMS)
The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

The specific requirements for Strategic Management are that you must include (unless passed previously):

- STMG512 Strategic Innovation, or
- STMG555 Foundations of Strategy and Organisation

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT

**Note**: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

**Paper details**
Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/STMGT for paper details.
Supply Chain Management

Why choose Supply Chain Management?

Companies use supply chain management to make their operations more efficient and responsive, and therefore more competitive, profitable and sustainable.

Supply Chain Management is essential if you plan to be a logistics manager, operations manager or e-commerce manager. You'll learn how to create a smooth supply chain and handle the entire distribution process, from the factory production line to the customer. You'll also learn how to integrate a company's departments, such as marketing and IT, to work well together towards a common goal.

This subject will give you the business and communication skills needed to manage complex information systems and organisational relationships. You'll understand the design and operation of international supply chains, transportation and logistics networks, and how to build partnerships.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/supplychain

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>GradCert(BSW)</th>
<th>GradDip(SON)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB101</td>
<td>The World of Digital Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS101</td>
<td>Integrated Thinking: Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB202</td>
<td>The Techno-Savvy Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS221</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS277</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain and Logistics</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS319</td>
<td>Industry Experience 2</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS335</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS358</td>
<td>E-Business Implementation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS365</td>
<td>Business Analysis and Consultancy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS366</td>
<td>Managing Projects</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS376</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS377</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS390</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS335</td>
<td>Advanced Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS458</td>
<td>Advanced E-Business Implementation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS465</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS466</td>
<td>Advanced Project Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS476</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS477</td>
<td>Advanced Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS490</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS495</td>
<td>Industry Experience 4</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS499</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS519</td>
<td>Professional Field Internship</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS552</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods and Project</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS558</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in E-Business</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS576</td>
<td>21st Century Logistics</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS577</td>
<td>E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS599</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supply Chain Management as a Minor or Subject

Supply Chain Management is available as a minor for an undergraduate degree and as a subject for other programmes.

Undergraduate degree requirements

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/SCMGT

Supply Chain Management as a Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Supply Chain Management, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from SCMGT papers.

The specific requirements for the Supply Chain Management minor are that you must include:

- MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management

Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/SCMGT

Note: You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma, you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Supply Chain Management are that you must include:

- MSYS277 Global Supply Chain and Logistics
- Either MSYS376 Operations Management or MSYS476 Advanced Operations Management
- Either MSYS377 Supply Chain Management or MSYS477 Advanced Supply Chain Management (see notes below)

And choose 60 points from:

- MSYS212 The Techno-Savvy Manager
- MSYS221 Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
- MSYS335 Managerial Decision Making
- MSYS358 E-Business Implementation
- MSYS365 Business Analysis and Consultancy
- MSYS366 Managing Projects
- MSYS435 Advanced Managerial Decision Making
- MSYS458 Advanced E-Business Implementation
- MSYS465 Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
- MSYS466 Advanced Project Management

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/SCMGT

**Note:** You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

**Paper details**

Please see papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/SCMGT for paper details.
Tourism and Hospitality Management

Why choose Tourism and Hospitality Management?

Tourism and hospitality is one of New Zealand's fastest-growing export industries, and it can take your career to new places. This subject will prepare you for an exciting global career managing tourism or hospitality businesses or events, in an industry that's focused on finding out what visitors want, and satisfying their needs. It's your ticket to work anywhere in the world!

You might even decide to become an entrepreneur and start up your own tourism or hospitality business.

The industry encompasses hotels/resorts, cruise ships, sport and leisure operators, restaurants, cafes, bars, theme parks, entertainment, arts and cultural attractions, special events, and much more.

Employers are looking for skilful, business-savvy managers who can plan, control, make strategic decisions, and understand the legal requirements for this sector - and that's where you come in.

- Learn how to design and deliver memorable travel experiences
- Build practical knowledge in areas such as service management, designing operational systems, business strategy, leading teams of staff, and managing financial resources.
- Gain skills in destination marketing, event management, and inter-cultural communication.

Visit www.management.ac.nz/tourhosp

Subject papers

If a paper is ticked for your qualification, then it is possible to count it towards your major and/or subject requirements. If it is not ticked, then you may still be able to include the paper for your programme, but you will need to first contact the Management Student Centre (MSC) for advice. Not all papers are offered in any given year. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>BBus</th>
<th>BMS(Hons)</th>
<th>GradCert(TourMgt)</th>
<th>GradDip (TourMgt)</th>
<th>PGCert (TourMgt)</th>
<th>PGDip (TourMgt)</th>
<th>MMSc(TourMgt)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCTN101</td>
<td>Accounting for Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONS101</td>
<td>Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAN101</td>
<td>Introduction to Finance</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS101</td>
<td>Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKGT101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Successful Marketing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THMGT101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIB202</td>
<td>The Techno-Savvy Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSYS201</td>
<td>Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THMGT201</td>
<td>Visitor Experiences</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THMGT202</td>
<td>Sustainable Tourism &amp; Hospitality Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THMGT203</td>
<td>Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT322</td>
<td>Law of Business Enterprise</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT324</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG342</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM376</td>
<td>Diversity Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM392</td>
<td>Leading Change for Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG354</td>
<td>Marketing of Services</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG358</td>
<td>Relationship Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tourism and Hospitality Management as a Subject, Major or Minor

Tourism and Hospitality Management is available as a major or a minor for your undergraduate degree, and as a subject for your other programmes.

Undergraduate degree regulations

Remember that the Management Student Centre (MSC) provides services for students, including advice on selecting papers. For full details about all current subject papers including semesters, descriptions, prerequisites and more, visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT
Tourism and Hospitality Management as a Major

To complete the requirements for a single major, you must pass 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100-level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and four x 300-level papers. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for your subject, in this case Tourism and Hospitality Management.

If Tourism and Hospitality Management is your second major then you must pass 120 points including at least 90 points above 100-level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200-level. As all papers are 15 points, you would therefore complete two x 100-level, three x 200-level and three x 300-level for each major.

The specific requirements for the Tourism and Hospitality Management major are that you must include:

- MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing or, if MRKTG101 has already been included as part of another major, one of:
  - ACCTN101 Accounting for Management
  - ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
  - FINAN101 Introduction to Finance
  - MGSYS101 Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management or MGSYS201 Advanced Integrated Thinking – Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
  - STMGT101 Introduction to Management
- THMGT101 Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality
- THMGT201 Visitor Experiences
- THMGT202 Sustainable Tourism & Hospitality Management
- THMGT203 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
- THMGT301 Hotel Venue Management
- THMGT302 Tourism & Hospitality Stakeholder Collaboration
- THMGT303 Destination Management

And when required:

- THMGT304 Food & Beverage Systems Management

Bachelor of Business (BBus)

The BBus single major requirements state that you must include MNMG495/6/9 Industry Experience/Internship/Report of an Investigation as part of your major.

Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))

The BMS(Hons) professional and research honours streams require you to include a further 60 points at 500-level in papers that are relevant for your first major (see the degree planner for details).

Tourism and Hospitality Management as Minor

A minor may only be taken with a single major. To complete a minor in Tourism and Hospitality Management, you must complete 60 points including at least 30 points above 100-level from THMGT papers.

The specific requirements for the Tourism and Hospitality Management minor are that you must include:

- THMGT101 Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality
Graduate Certificate (GradCert)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Certificate, you must pass 60 points at 100-level or above, including at least 45 points at 300-level or above. At least 45 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Tourism and Hospitality Management are that you must include:

- TOMG201 Tourism Management (see note below)

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT

**Note:** This 200-level paper is not available in 2018 please see MSC for programme advice. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

To complete the requirements for a Graduate Diploma you must pass 120 points at 100-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. At least 90 points must be from one subject area. You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Tourism and Hospitality Management are that you must include:

- TOMG201 Tourism Management (see note below)
- TOMG202 Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour (see note below)

Remaining papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the ‘Available Papers’ link or you can view all subjects' tick-chart tables. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT

**Note:** These 200-level papers are not available in 2018 please see MSC for programme advice. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.
**Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert)**

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate you must pass 60 points at 500-level from one subject area and meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

There are no specific requirements for this subject.

Papers can be chosen from those ticked for this qualification in the tick-chart table. Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT](papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT)

*Note: If you fail a paper then you may repeat it once. If you fail more than one paper, or you fail the same paper twice, then you will not be permitted to proceed with the certificate. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.*

**Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip)**

To complete the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma you must pass 120 points at 500-level including at least 90 points from one subject area, and submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see the Postgraduate Diploma qualification information for further details). You must also meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject.

The specific requirements for Tourism and Hospitality Management are that you must include:

- TOMG502 Tourism Planning and Environment
- TOMG503 Hotel and Resort Management

And choose 60 points from:

- TOMG518 Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management
- TOMG519 Tourist Behaviour and Markets
- TOMG520 Hospitality Operations Service Management
- TOMG590 Directed Study
- TOMG591 Tourism Management Dissertation
- TOMG592 Tourism Management Dissertation
- ANTH515 Ethnographic Research
- DEV504 State Policies on Indigenous Development
- MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT](papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT)

*Note: If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the diploma. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.*
Master of Management Studies (MMS)

The completion requirements for the MMS are dependent on your admission criteria; please see the MMS qualification information for further details. However all students must:

- Take MNGT501 Research Methods in Management Studies (unless passed previously)
- Take a dissertation (591/592) or thesis (593/594) in your subject area
- Submit a Portfolio of Achievement (see MMS information for further details).
- Meet the specific requirements prescribed for any subject

The specific requirements for Tourism Management are that you must include (unless previously passed):

- TOMG502 Tourism Development and the Environment

All students may choose any additional papers required from:

- TOMG503 Hotel and Resort Management
- TOMG518 Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management
- TOMG519 Tourist Behaviour and Markets
- TOMG590 Directed Study

Paper offerings can change; for full details of available papers visit [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT)

**Note:** If you fail a paper or papers (no more than 30 points), then you may repeat the paper once, or take an alternative paper. If you fail more than 30 points you will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. You may need to meet any additional paper prerequisites unless a waiver is obtained and depending on your programme of study.

**Paper details**

Please see [papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT](http://papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/THMGT) for paper details.